## IN THE DISTRICT COURT OF OKLAHOMA COUNTY STATE OF OKLAHOMA

Jean Bookout; Charles Schwarz, individually and as Personal Representative of the Estate of Barbara Schwarz, deceased; Richard Forrester Brandt, as Personal Representative of the Estate of Barbara Schwarz, deceased. Plaintiffs, Case No. CJ-2008-7969 vs. Toyota Motor Corporation; Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.; Toyota Motor Engineering and Manufacturing North America, Inc.; Aisan Industry Co., Ltd., Defendants. \* \* \* \* \*

TRANSCRIPT OF MORNING TRIAL PROCEEDINGS

HAD ON THE 14TH DAY OF OCTOBER, 2013

BEFORE THE HONORABLE PATRICIA G. PARRISH,

DISTRICT JUDGE

Reported by: Karen Twyford, RPR

**APPEARANCES** 

For the Plaintiffs:

Mr. Benjamin E. Baker, Jr., Attorney at Law Mr. R. Graham Esdale, Jr., Attorney at Law Mr. J. Cole Portis, Attorney at Law Mr. Jere Beasley, Attorney at Law Beasley, Allen, Crow, Methvin, Portis & Miles, P.C. 218 Commerce Street Montgomery, Alabama 36104

Mr. Larry A. Tawwater, Attorney at Law The Tawwater Law Firm, PLLC 14001 Quail Springs Parkway Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73134

For the Defendants:

Mr. J. Randolph Bibb, Jr., Attorney at Law Mr. Ryan N. Clark, Attorney at Law Lewis, King, Krieg & Waldrop, P.C. 424 Church Street, Suite 2500 Nashville, TN 37219

Mr. James A. Jennings, Attorney at Law Mr. J. Derrick Teague, Attorney at Law Jennings Cook & Teague 204 N. Robinson, Suite 1000 Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73102

THE COURT: We're in recess for 15 minutes. 1 2 All rise while the jury exits. 3 (whereupon, a short recess was had.) 4 THE COURT: We're back on the record. Members of 5 the jury are present as well as counsel and their clients. 6 Mr. Baker, you can call your next witness. 7 MR. BAKER: Your Honor, at this time we call 8 Michael Barr. 9 THE COURT: Raise your right hand, please. 10 (Witness sworn.) 11 MICHAEL BARR, called as a witness, after having been first duly sworn, 12 13 testified as follows: 14 DIRECT EXAMINATION 15 BY MR. BAKER: 16 Tell us your name, please. 0 Certainly. I'm Michael Barr. 17 А 18 Where do you live? Q 19 I live in Maryland, near Baltimore. А 20 Q And are you married? 21 I am. А 22 And do you have any children? Q 23 I have two boys, six and ten. А 24 How old are you? Q 25 А Forty-two.

Q And could you tell us what you do for a living?
 A I'm an embedded software expert.

3 Q What does that mean?

4 That is the question everybody always asks. Well, I Α 5 will have get to what embedded software is in a minute, but 6 let me tell you a little bit about my background. I have 7 studied electrical engineering; that is what my degrees are 8 I have two of them, both from the University of in. 9 Maryland, a bachelor's degree and a master's degree. Along 10 the way, earning my electrical engineering degree, I also 11 studied software.

Q Let me stop you there. Pull the microphone a little
closer. We're having trouble hearing you. As with Dr.
Koopman, slow down a little bit.

15 A Sure thing.

16 You were talking about your software experience. 0 Yes. So I actually started programming when I was 17 А 18 about 12. I grew up in a house where we had some of the 19 early personal computers like Apple II and before that one 20 from Texas Instruments. So I became interested in 21 programming. And all throughout my education in electrical engineering, which really focuses on the design of circuits 22 23 and chips, circuit boards and other electrical aspects, I 24 was also studying software programming, so I have been 25 programming for about 30 years.

1 Q Who do you work for?

A I am co-owner of a company called the Barr Group. I
have a partner who runs the business. I'm the chief
technical officer of the company, so I oversee our technical
activities.

6 Q What is it that the Barr Group does?

7 The Barr Group helps companies that make embedded Α 8 systems. We will get to what they are, I promise you. We 9 help to them make them more reliable and also more secure. 10 So we help all kinds of different companies and a lot of different industries. We help companies who make -- I 11 myself have worked on receivers for Direct TV. So if you 12 13 have a satellite dish or a cable box in your house, I have worked on a product like that. 14

I have also worked on products that are industrial control systems that are used, for example, in a factory to do manufacturing. I have consulted with companies and have been involved with the design of a number of medical devices, both medical devices that are used in treating the patients, and also those like pacemakers that could injure someone if they malfunction.

And the Barr Group has a number of clients in a range of industries like that, so industrial controls, consumer electronics, medical devices, et cetera.

25 Q And I know we have got a slide up here with your

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 background on it. Have you put us a PowerPoint slide 2 together to help demonstrate some of the testimony you will 3 give us today?

4 A I have.

5 Q All right. I know you mentioned a couple of your 6 degrees. Can you go back and tell us when you received 7 those degrees, please.

8 A Yes. My bachelor's degree was 1994, and my master's9 degree was 1997.

10 Q In terms of the Barr Group where you work now, when 11 did you start that company?

12 A The Barr Group was founded about two years ago, but
13 it came out of another company that was founded in 1999
14 called Neutrino (phonetic.)

15 Q For the jury's benefit, can you give us a little bit 16 of your work and background before you started the Barr 17 Group.

18 Sure. When I finished my bachelor's degree, I went Α 19 to work for a company that developed a lot of the telecommunication systems. The company was called Hughes 20 21 Network Systems, and they made everything from satellite receivers for point-of-sale equipment. Like, a gas station 22 23 in a remote area would receive and upload its pricing 24 information and sales records through a small satellite 25 terminal, and also base station equipment that is used in

cellular base station, when you pick up your cell phone and
 it connects to the tower, we made equipment for the tower.

I was involved with a project there that was called an air phone. It was one of the first telephones on an airplane, so we were involved in enabling that system, and I worked on one of those products there. After that, I finished my master's degree, and I went to work for a company that had spun out of NASA.

9 NASA has a green belt location just outside of 10 Washington, DC, and some engineers had left there and formed 11 a company to work on satellite ground station equipment to 12 communicate with satellites. And I worked there for my next 13 job. And pretty much after that, I started consulting and 14 founded the Neutrino company.

Q After your work with the group that came out of NASA, is there anything else that you did before working with the Barr Group?

18 A That was the foundation of Neutrino in 1999.

19 Q Looking here at your slide with your background and 20 experience, it mentions that you have three patents. What 21 do those patents involve?

A I'm a named inventor on three patents, I'm not the only inventor on any of them. Those are related to my work with various companies that I have consulted with. So in one instance, the first patent was related to a piece of

physical therapy equipment which is like a -- kind of like a 1 2 piece of gym equipment, but it is more important that it be 3 safe because it is usually helping someone who is injured to 4 recover a muscle injury or something like that doing 5 repeated twisting motions or lifting motions and things of 6 that sort. So one of those is related to -- not all of them 7 come off the factory floor identical because of mechanical 8 difference and that is related to the calibration to make 9 sure they all behave the same way through the software. 10 Now, I know you discussed some of your work in terms 0 of your consulting work, but you mentioned up here that you 11 have done specific consulting and training in embedded 12 13 software process and architecture for reliability.

14 Can you explain to us what embedded software15 process would mean in that context.

16 A Sure. I think Dr. Koopman spoke at length about
17 process for safety critical system design, and he talked
18 about some of the international standard safety processes
19 like MISRA. And I think he talked about 61508, which is an
20 international standard not specific to automotive.

So software process relates to how the software is specified and built. And there is -- that is the process. The architecture consulting relates to once you decided what you want to build and that you're going to follow a coding standard and do those other things to ensure that the

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

process is in place, architecture relates to the design of
 the software at a high level.

3 Before you get down to the individual line of code, 4 how do you structure things, and that is the architecture. 5 It is kind of like the architecture of a building. In the 6 architecture of a building, they're not necessarily 7 concerned with who is in what office and how it is 8 decorated, they're concerned with how many bathrooms there 9 are, how many floors there are, what the supports are. 10 0 It also mentions here reference to you served as editor and a columnist and a conference chair. Can you tell 11 us about that. 12

13 For about 3 1/2 years I served as editor in Α Yes. chief of an industry publication with about 60,000 embedded 14 software engineers as readers. Believe it not, there is 15 16 that many of them. And the magazine focused on good 17 practices for designing embedded software. And our readers 18 were our authors, so I was serving in a selection role selecting the best articles, the best techniques, and making 19 20 sure that they got published.

21 Q Within that role, would that have been the time that 22 you published some of the 65 articles and papers that we see 23 here?

A I started writing articles before I did that. In 25 fact, that's how I ended up getting involved in that. My

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 first article was published in 1997. And then I published 2 articles and columns during that time, during those 3 1/2 3 years, but I continued to do so right up to the present day 4 and other publications as well.

5 Q And you reference three books, and we have a picture 6 of those three books?

7 A We do.

8 Q Can we see that, please. When was this first book,
9 Programing Embedded Systems published?

10 А This first book was published in -- the copyright date is 1999, but it came out late 1998. And that book was 11 actually very popular. It is a book that introduces new 12 13 engineers and programmers to the aspects of programming that that are specific to designing embedded systems. So it was 14 sold in tens of thousands of copies. It was -- I have up 15 16 here a picture of the Japanese cover. So around 2000 or 17 2001, this book was translated into Japanese, Taiwanese, 18 Chinese, and Korean.

Then later in 2006, another author came along and made a second edition of it, and I served more as an editorial role at that time.

22 Q What is the next book?

A The next book is called *The Embedded Systems Dictionary*. I wrote that book in 2003 with another industry
experts who had been a columnist and a contributor to the

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 magazine that I was editor in chief of, and it defined about 3,000 basically engineering terms that people use our in our industry, in the embedded system space, provided concise definitions of them so that we could all -- many of them we did have a common understanding, but there were certainly some where we didn't, so we tried to rectify the language and clarify some things. That was published in 2003.

8 Q What about the last book?

9 The last book was published in 2008, and that was А 10 called *The Embedded C-Coding Standard*. There has been a second edition of it in 2012. And you heard about MISRA-C, 11 and I will also talk a little bit about MISRA-C today. This 12 13 is not a replacement for MISRA-C. There are some embedded programs that are not safety critical, and can use this 14 15 standard, which is designed specifically to keep bugs out of 16 systems and has some overlap with MISRA-C but is a lighter-weight version, if you will. 17

18 It is also complimentary with MISRA-C in that 19 MISRA-C is silent about style. It is more about rules that 20 you should use to make your program safer, and this is both 21 some of those safer rules and also stylistic rules to make 22 your programs more readable and easier to obtain.

Q All right. I will back up just a minute. You talked
about your consulting work and the things that you do with
Barr Group. As part of your consulting work, have you from

1 time to time done exactly what you're doing here today,
2 acting as an expert related to software and embedded
3 systems?

4 A I have.

5 Q What sort of things have you done in terms of that 6 type of consulting?

7 Probably the most common engagement I've been А 8 involved with is patent disputes. So I've worked on patents 9 related to smart phones, set-top boxes like the Direct TV 10 receivers. Sometimes there are disputes between those who patent an idea and those who make a product about whether 11 12 there is an and infringement between the two. And I often 13 get involved in looking at the source code for the product 14 that the accused to see if it infringes the patent or not. 15 You just mentioned the word source code. And I know 0 16 we will talk about it a lot today. Can you go ahead and tell us what source code means. 17

A Yes. I have a example of it coming up, but the source code is just simply for now the human readable part of a software program. So there is the human readable part that the programmers write and maintain, and then there is the nonhuman readable binary part or version that the computer understands.

And there are tools called compilers and things of that nature that convert the human readable into the machine

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 readable part.

Q Does the source code, I guess from my layperson's
view, the instructions that have been written by a human
that the computer reads so it knows what to do that?

5 A That is a good general explanation of it. Yes. 6 The source code is what the humans write to tell the 7 computer what to do.

8 Q Now, you have been retained in this case to look 9 specifically at certain aspects. Can you tell us what you 10 were asked to do in this case.

11 Yes. So I have reviewed the source code for the Α 12 engine control module in the 2005 Camry vehicle that was 13 driven that day. And also in the -- I reviewed the facts of 14 the incident in terms of what happened. And then I have 15 expressed opinions with respect to the software and with 16 respect to the incident as it relates to the software. So you were asked to look at the software and 17 Q

18 determine whether it worked or not in this vehicle?

19 A That's correct.

Q And you mentioned looking at several things. In the
information you've looked at, have you looked at
depositions? The jury has heard about depositions. Have
you looked at depositions?

24 A I have.

25 Q Have you looked at what I call fact witness

1 depositions from people who saw or witnessed things related 2 to the wreck?

3 A I have.

4 Q There are a number of experts, jury already heard
5 from a few of them. Have you looked at expert depositions?
6 A I have.

7 Q There have been -- there has been some testimony
8 about Toyota documents. Have you looked Toyota documents
9 that have been produced?

10 A A lot. A lot of Toyota documents. Yes.

11 Q There is a bunch of boxes back here. Have you looked 12 at enough documents to fill many, many boxes?

A I've had access to probably more pages of documents, but many of them were produced electronically, so I don't know how big they would be when printed. But I imagine it would be larger than that.

17 Q Have you used those as part of your analysis to18 render opinions in this case?

19 A Yes, I have.

20 Q Also, as part of your analysis in this case, have you 21 reviewed sworn testimony of people who claim to have also 22 had unintended acceleration events?

23 A I have.

24 Q And have you used that to help you analyze the facts 25 in this case?

1 A Yes, I have.

2 As part of your review in this case -- and let me 0 3 step back -- this is not the first Toyota UA case that you 4 have been involved with. correct? 5 Α That is correct. 6 Have you written reports related to those other Q 7 cases? 8 А Yes. 9 And in a general context, have you also written a Q 10 report that embodies much of your analysis of Toyota 11 software or source code? 12 I have. А 13 Does it encompass 13 chapters? 0 14 It consists of a summary report and 13 chapters Α Yes. 15 of detail. 16 Is this the approximately 800 pages worth of analysis 0 17 that you have done related to Toyota software? 18 That's right. А All right. What I would like to do now is move on to 19 0 20 your analysis and talk about some of the terms that we will 21 be hearing about, okay? So embedded systems is probably something you're 22 Α 23 wondering about, it is all over my bio and things like that. 24 Embedded systems are simply computers that you don't think 25 of as computers, your microwave oven, this laser pointer,

the Nike fuel band that I wear as a watch and a pedometer.
 Those are all examples of embedded systems. Like it or not,
 the world is producing over 10 billion of these a year.

4 In fact, when you think of a computer and you think 5 of a laptop or a desktop computer, that is about one or two 6 percent of all the processers that are being made. A lot of 7 less expensive processors are going into everything from 8 these kinds of examples to satellites in the sky, your TV. 9 That TV that is there has a computer inside it and software. 10 So those always consist of the electronics, a processor and 11 software.

12 Q And as these embedded systems, computer embedded 13 software systems that you're trained and have experience in 14 analyzing and writing?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Are these systems also included in cars?

17 A They are. They have been included in cars for quite 18 a while. One of the early motivating reasons for including 19 a computer in the car was related to emissions control. So 20 putting a processor and software at the heart of the car in 21 order to control the spark timing is something that has been 22 done going back several decades now.

Q As we see on the slide, has it evolved to where it encompasses many, many functions that go on within an automobile?

1 Absolutely. It was probably 2006 when I saw a BMW ad Α 2 that said for the series 7 they said we have over 100 processors inside this car. And that included things like 3 4 in a seat, when you raise and lower electronically the seat, 5 there may be software involved in that with some cars. When 6 you can remotely control the mirrors, there may be software 7 involved with that. Some of the cars have automatic, the 8 mirror will automatically go back.

9 So, basically, a modern car is a network of 10 computers. We will talk a lot about the engine control 11 module, but there are also air bag computers, and there are 12 also antilock brake computers, and there are a number of 13 other safety systems in a car that are embedded systems. 14 Q And we will focus through your testimony on the 15 electronic throttle control system?

16 A That's correct.

Q Let's move then to what you have specifically looked
at in terms of Toyota's source code for the electronic
throttle control system.

A So I've had access to a secure room located in Maryland that had Toyota's source code and a number of other source code related documents produced in it. And in that room, I had access to the source code for the engines of a number of different Toyota vehicles, including the 2005 Camry, but also other models like the Lexus ES, the Tacoma

1 and some others. And for many model years, from about 2002, when Toyota first introduced the electronic throttle 2 3 control, until generally 2010 model years. 4 And you mentioned here what you saw was subject to 0 5 confidentiality agreements? 6 Α Yes. 7 I mean, just any of us could walk in off the street 0 8 to this facility that used to be in Maryland and take a look 9 at Toyota source code, could we? 10 Α No. There were only 12 experts have ever been 11 allowed in. As I understand, that secure facility has now been 12 Q 13 moved to California? 14 It was recently moved. А Yes. 15 And a moment ago, we heard some testimony very 0 16 briefly where some phrases from the source code were used when we were listening to Mr. Osawa's testimony. Do you 17 18 recall that? 19 Α T do. 20 Q And is it those bits of information and how they're described in Toyota source code that are subject to this 21 confidentiality agreement? 22 23 That's correct. А 24 Is the operating system for these vehicles you listed 0 25 here from 2002 to 2010, the Camry, the Lexus ES and the

\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 Tacoma substantially similar?

A Yes. There are, to be clear, there are two different of operating systems that Toyota used in that time frame; one was a version of Itron, (phonetic) and the other was a version of OSEK. And I will come back and talk, more about OSEK which is relevant to the 2005 Camry. With respect to the details that I will talk about, they are substantially similar.

9 Q In terms of the software that actually runs the 10 electronic throttle control system for the Camry, the Lexus 11 ES, and the Tacoma in the year models that you have up here 12 2002 to 2010, is that software substantially similar for the 13 analysis that you're doing?

14 A Yes.

15 Q And I guess I should have asked this earlier: I know 16 you've testified in court before, but have you ever 17 testified in court about the Toyota software issues that 18 you're going to talk about today?

A No. This is the first time I've talked in courtabout what I've seen in this code room.

Q The type of software review that you've done in terms of Toyota software code, is that standard type of procedure used to evaluate source code for any type of product?

A That experts see source code is not unusual, but theprotections around this source code are certainly unusual in

1 my experience.

2 All right. And I don't know if you can explain it to 0 3 us. Give us just a general idea of exactly what it is when 4 you go to review source code. What is it you're doing? Are 5 there books there that have the source code written out? 6 Thankfully no. The source code review involves А 7 looking at electronic documents on computers. There is 8 basically a room the size of a small hotel room that is 9 disconnected from the Internet, no cell phones allowed inside or would work inside. In that room there is about 10 five computers and some cubicles. 11

12 In there, it is possible to believe view on the 13 computer screen Toyota's source code. We couldn't take any 14 paper in, take any paper out, couldn't wear belts, watches. 15 There was a guard. It was worse than airport security was 16 on the way here. Each time in and out, even to go to the 17 bathroom.

18 Q How much time did you spend doing an analysis of19 Toyota source code?

A Countless hours. I haven't -- I mean, over a calendar period, it has been approximately 18 months that we had access to the code. I guess now it is maybe closer to 23 20 since the first production of source code for those 24 vehicles. And so I was supported in there by a number of 25 other engineers, including three from my own team from the

1 Barr Group.

2 Q And we heard some discussion about a NASA study
3 related to this Toyota UA issue and the software. Did NASA
4 have access to some of this source code?

5 A NASA was brought in to look at source code because 6 NHTSA couldn't get to the heart of the problem, it didn't 7 have any software engineers on staff. So NASA was given 8 access to a few model years of Camry source code, as I 9 understand it, at a Toyota facility in California.

10 They didn't have as much time. They didn't have as many vehicles, and so what we did actually was to build on 11 12 their work. First, we confirmed that what they were seeing 13 was consistent with what we were seeing, at least for the vehicles that they had, the 2005 Camry was the one they 14 15 wrote about. And we also dug deeper, and so we pushed on 16 various topic issues researching different aspects of the software design. 17

18 And importantly, NASA had a very tight time line and not necessarily unlimited resources or unlimited time to 19 review the code. This is a Toyota document where they were 20 21 discussing the NASA project internally. And Mr. Ishii's name -- and apologies for mispronouncing these Japanese 22 23 names, I'm sure -- Mr. Ishii's name is on this document, and 24 he is talking about how he or someone was talking to him 25 about NASA has a very short time line, only a few months to

1 reach their conclusion. And that was the NASA process.

Q And I know we will talk about it in depth as we go along, but did NASA have access to as much information as you ultimately had in reaching conclusions about Toyota 5 software?

6 A No. Even just for the 2005 Toyota Camry we had more 7 documents, we had more source code, we had more things than 8 NASA had.

9 Q Can you show us an example of what source code looks 10 like. And I know what is on your slide is not Toyota source 11 code, it is just an example, right?

12 A That's correct. We don't need to clear the room. 13 This is just a simple example of source code in the same 14 programming language that Toyota's main computer source code 15 was written in. And that is the C programing language, the 16 letter C. And it probably looks like nothing, right? But 17 Dr. Koopman talked about how it is a -- like a recipe.

And so this is basically, what I put here, is some sample code in the C language for a recipe for something that most children in first grade or second grade can do, which is to figure out if you give them two numbers which one is larger. So this is a recipe for a computer to take any two numbers, and the recipe name is also the function name, which is larger of.

25

Now, I chose that name. I could have chose a less

descriptive name, or I could have chosen a more descriptive
name. And the ingredients that the recipe relates to are
what are called variables, so here A and B. So this is a
generalized recipe. You can give it any two numbers.
So you might tell a child is 67 bigger than 63? My son can
do that. And this computer can do that by passing 67 as A
and 63 as B, and then the recipe will compare them.

8 The first line here says if A is bigger than B, so 9 if 67 is bigger than 63, then return 67. And if the 10 situation was reversed, let's say it was 63 first and 67 second, then this "if" would fail, and we would go to the 11 "else," and then we would return the 67 that came into 12 13 second -- called parameters when they are passed -- so that 14 is the recipe for comparing two numbers to see which one is 15 larger and returning back the larger one.

So another part of the software can use this recipe at any time. And the last thing that I wanted to talk to you about is these things over here between the slash stars, and those are just simply comments.

20 Q Are both of those comments?

A They are. I only marked one of them. So the comments are simply more human readable stuff, but that stuff is it never seen by the computer. That stuff is there for the benefit of the programmers to explain what they are trying to do. So one way of explaining what you're trying

1 to do is pick good variable names and good function names.
2 And another way to explain what you're trying to do is to
3 write a lot of comments or a commentary to explain what it
4 is that you're trying to do.

5 All right. In terms of Toyota's source code that you Q 6 would have reviewed for your analysis, I mean, you have 7 shown us something here in English. Was it in Japanese? 8 The source code was written in English. The variable Α 9 names were in English. The function names were in English, 10 and the things of that sort. The programmers were working in English. However, the comments were predominately in 11 Japanese. We actually had a tool that came from a Japanese 12 13 company that called Atlas that we could run in the room to translate things. 14

15 At first, we would cut and paste a particular 16 comment into this tool, and we could read what it said in 17 English. But then we actually had a small project where we 18 wrote an automated process of converting all the comments at once into English so we could look at the code with the 19 20 original English source code exactly as it had been and the 21 translated comments next to it. Not everything was translatable automatically like that, but most of it was. 22 23 And I know you have given us an example here of Q 24 comments just so we understand what you're talking about. Do you always have comments in lines code? 25

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

A Generally there are comments in source code. There need not be in order for the compiler to make a program, but they're generally are and should be so that the humans working with the code can understand it.

5 Q And you just mentioned a word there, compiler. In 6 terms of reading source code, what is a compiler?

7 A A compile is a development tool that programmers use. 8 It is another piece of software, one that they use to take 9 the human readable code and turn it into machine readable 10 binary code that can be downloaded in your car, for example. 11 Q When you say it is turned into binary code, what is 12 binary code mean?

13 Binary codes is ones and zeros. And the Sorrv. Α machine knows what to do with them because it knows that it 14 15 should group them together into groups of 16 or groups of 32 16 and that certain ones are instructions that it know what to do like add two numbers, compare two numbers, see if 17 18 something was zero, move to another address, things of that sort. And the compiler generates sequences of these 16 or 19 20 32 bit instructions, which are a bunch of binary bits. And 21 the computer knows how to interpret them and what to do to follow the recipe in that situation. 22

Q Now, you mentioned using your tool to help you
translate part of the comments into English. Were you
required to use any other types of tools that would help you

1 or assist you to read the source code while you were in the 2 source code room?

A Well, we weren't required to necessarily, but we had access to a number of tools that we did use. We requested that certain tools be placed into the room when the room was open. And those tools included the actual Green Hills compiler that Toyota used, a related set of utilities that would have been used in a software development process, names I don't need to bother you with.

10 And also, importantly, a simulator which Green Hills provides, along with the compiler, which is able to 11 12 pretend to be the target processor so that you can run code 13 and step through it one instruction at a time, if you like, or set places where you want to stop and see what is going 14 15 on. we did take advantage and use that simulator in our 16 analysis of the source code in the code room as well. would the simulator help you to read or understand 17 Q the instructions in the code as if it was running in the 18

19 vehicle?

A Yes. But of course the simulator itself is just
running on a desktop computer, so it is not a vehicle. So
it cannot simulate all the things that a vehicle can do.
Q Were you able to run certain tests on the software in
the source code room?

25 A Yes.

1 Q What sort of tests did you run?

2 well, so, for example, we were examining the Α 3 operating system and understanding how the operating system worked, and we were able to use the simulator to both 4 5 examine what is happening while the computer ran or what 6 would be happening in the car. And also to analyze certain 7 aspects of its behavior to see if it functioned as it said 8 in the user manual, for example, or as it said in the source 9 code and things of that sort.

10 Q As you're reviewing the source code, did I hear you 11 say earlier that you couldn't take notes and carry them out 12 of the room?

A No. To-do lists were a bit of a problem. You had to remember that you wanted to get something when you got out of the room and then go look it up, and you had to remember what it was you learned when you went back into the room. It was quite an impediment to the process.

18 Q While you were in the source code room using some of 19 these tools and reviewing the source code, were you able to 20 identify any coding rule violations?

21 A Yes. Many.

Q Was there a specific tool that you used to do that, or was that a manual process that you yourself had to go though?

A Well, checking for compliance with coding standards

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 can be done both by reviewing things as a person sitting 2 there looking at the code, but that is not necessarily 3 efficient. So for some coding rules, at least, there are 4 tools called static analysis tools which look at the source 5 code for you and look for certain types of rule violations, 6 and we had access to several tools of that sort in the code 7 room, and we used them.

8 Q And you were here last week for Mr. Ishii's9 deposition?

10 A Yes. I heard that.

11 Q He mentioned something about source code modules. Do 12 you understand what he was talking about?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Explain that to us briefly.

A Yes. So the source code consisted of for a
particular vehicle on the order of a million lines of code.
And so by a line of code, I mean like a line in a document.
So if you look at the page of a Word document, it might have
50 lines on. If you were to print out a million lines of
code, you can imagine it would be pretty large.

The source code is generally, and Toyota's was, divided up into what are called modules. So related recipes, or parts of the recipe are grouped together in files, just like I broke up my report into a summary and 13 chapters. They broke up their software into approximately

4,000 files. Don't quote me on that number, but it is on
 that order.

3 Q So while you're there, knowing that they are in 4 modules is your focus to look for the modules that relate to 5 electronic throttle control?

6 Well, in one since there are modules that relate to А 7 electronic throttle control because they are recipes that 8 are specific to electronic throttle control. But in another 9 sense, it all relates to electronic throttle control because 10 it is all running on the same processor. So one part over here that might not appear to be named as throttle control 11 recipes can actually interfere with and cause problems with 12 13 the throttle control recipe.

So it is not that we only looked just at the code that said, Here are the throttle recipes. We did, but we also had to look at other parts of the code as well.

17 Q Through this source code review, were you able to18 identify bugs within Toyota's software?

19 A Yes.

20 Q What sort of tools did you use to identify those 21 bugs?

A Most of the bugs that we -- that I wrote a whole chapter on bugs that we found in their code -- most of those were found inadvertently. They were found when we were reading some module to see how it worked because we were

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 understanding the system, and we found that there was a bug 2 in the code.

The other way that we found bugs was when we ran the static analysis tools, for example, to see if there were rules violations. Sometimes those rule violations or the results from the tool would be -- would turn out to be bugs. So the static analysis tool doesn't say this is a bug, it says there might be a bug here. We investigated those, and some of them were bugs.

10 Q Did you find all the bugs in the software that you 11 reviewed?

12 A Absolutely not.

13 Q Why not?

A Because there is a lot of bugs, and all indications are that there are many more. We haven't specifically gone out looking for bugs. The metrics, like the code complexity and a number of global variables, indicate the presence of large numbers of bugs. And just the overall style of the coded is suggestive that there will be numerous more bugs that we haven't found yet.

Q And we have talked about bugs. Can you for the benefit of all of us tell us what you mean when you say there is a software bug. What does that do to the software? A Software bug causes the software not to work right. It can be a little thing. If you're editing a Word document

1 on your computer, you might see that suddenly one area of 2 the screen is not drawing right, and you have to refresh or 3 close the application and bring it back. So that little 4 momentary glitch that you might see, or it could be 5 something big like the whole program crashes or the whole 6 computer crashes and you have to start over. 7 You were here earlier and heard Mr. Osawa's Q 8 testimony? 9 А I did. Yes. 10 0 You understand that he was a Denso engineer? 11 I did. Α 12 And Denso provided the monitor CPU within the Q 13 electronic throttle control system? 14 Yes. That's one of the things that they did. А 15 Did you hear his testimony where he said they had 0 16 never found any bugs in their software? I did, but I didn't think he was just referring just 17 А 18 to the monitor CPU. My question goes back to this: Is there any software 19 Q 20 that you're aware of that does not have bugs? 21 А NO. And we will talk more about this later, but I want to 22 0 23 go ahead and bring it out. The term task death. Can you 24 give us just a general description of that, because we will 25 need it as we go on.

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

A Sure. I think it is a bit premature. I can give you
briefly that a task death is a type of software malfunction.
Q Were you able to test for task death while you were
4 in the source code room?

5 A Yes.

6 Q And were you able to cause a task death in the source 7 code room?

8 A Yes. We able to confirm that tasks could die in the 9 Toyota ETCS and that would cause a software malfunction. 10 Q Go to the next slide. Tell us why you put this in 11 here.

12 Before we talk about the software anymore, I А Yes. 13 think it is important that we all sort of have a high-level view of what is going on. And you might know how a car 14 15 works, you might have thought about it some, but not in a 16 while. Let's start at the beginning. The driver has two 17 ways of controlling a vehicle's speed or making it go 18 faster. One of those is using the accelerator pedal. The more you push down, the faster the car goes. The other is 19 20 using the cruise control where the computer and the software 21 will take over and keep the speed at a constant.

On the right-hand side, I have drawn fuel, air and spark. And that's because you need those three elements in order to make the engine go, at least in the gas engine. A useful analogy is if you have ever pushed a child on a

swing, or someone on a swing, you know that you are giving
 them motion, but they also have a certain motion of their
 own that will continue if you stop.

Same is true with a combustion engine. The combustion engine is causing the piston to go up and down and the crank shaft underneath to rotate and move the pistons up and down together. There is a certain amount of that motion that is like the swing going back and forth that will keep going briefly.

10 The spark, or the fuel, first of all, is you have to have energy. You, yourself, have to have energy in order 11 to push them. That's where -- the energy comes from the 12 13 fuel. The spark relates to the timing when you push. If you push at the wrong time, you know you will not get as 14 15 much umph, you are not going to cause as much of an increase 16 in the power of the swing unless you hit at the right 17 moment; that's what the spark does. The spark ignites the fuel at the right time. 18

The air that is in chamber that is compressed in the chamber with the fuel, that is coming in through something called the throttle. And that is controlling how hard you push. So the more air that you let in through throttle, the more push you are giving to the swing; therefore you will get a faster engine out. And the spark is just going to follow along and hit it at the right time.

\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

The air is really going to provide the power for the engine.
Q So is our throttle control system and the area that
we're concerned about what is controlling the air in the
system?

5 A We are. And I will get there in a minute. So the 6 throttle, for a minute, it is a fancy word, in a car it is a 7 fancy word, but it is really no different than you turning 8 up the hot water in your shower. You get in the shower and 9 your turn the knob. What is happening inside that pipe is 10 there is something blocking the water, and then there is not 11 something blocking the water.

You can make it 100 percent of all the capacity that it has hot, or you can make it zero percent of all the capacity that it has hot. The same is true in the car's engine. When you close the throttle, you're robbing the combustion engine of its fuel, of its power. There is still the gas, of course, but you need fuel and air ideally in a certain ratio in order to cause the explosion.

So the air comes through the throttle. If you think about an older car, where your foot on the accelerator pedal is always adjusting the throttle, your foot is directly in control of how fast the engine is going, and that is what is giving the car power. The change to the electronic throttle control, which with Toyota began in about 2001 in the Prius and 2002 in the Camry, at least in

the United States, that means that earlier car computers had
 been in charge of the spark and the fuel.

3 They had been in change of two of the things that 4 make a car go. But the driver had always been directly in 5 control of the air, which is directly related to how much power the engine has. When electronic throttle control 6 7 comes in, you have software that is now responsible for all 8 three of them at once. So you have a portion of the 9 software, the job of which is to make the spark at the right 10 time, inject the fuel at the right time and the right amount, and open the throttle a certain amount. 11

12 And the throttle opens to allow air to actually be sucked in. Not blowing in air, but instead the vacuum that 13 is left behind, after the previous combustion, you have 14 15 blown up everything in there, every air particle and every 16 gas particle, for the most part is gone. So you have to put in both new fuel and new air. So it actually the vacuum 17 18 sucking the air out of the throttle, out of the tube, into that chamber that is causing it. So you're just allowing 19 20 more air to flow in and the combustion is taking it from 21 there.

The software in electronic throttle control is responsible for all three things, which means if the software malfunctions, it has control of the engine and can take you for a ride. What is of particular importance is

1 that there is another part of the software that is looking 2 at the driver controls, looking at the accelerator pedal and 3 cruise control -- it is looking at more than that, but that 4 is a simplification, that is appropriate right now -- so 5 there is a part of the software looking at what the 6 accelerator pedal position is, is it down, is it up, how 7 much down. Then that is translating that into a calculated 8 throttle angle. And then another part of the software is 9 performing the sparking and the throttle control. Is this what is referred to when we heard it here 10 0 drive by wire? 11 Yes. Some people call it drive by wire. It is 12 А 13 confusing to me because there used to be a wire and they 14 took the wire out and they call it drive by wire. 15 Do you have an example of what Toyota's computer 0 16 module looks like that controls these things? 17 Α Yes. 18 So I think you have a laser pointer on that thing Q 19 that you have? 20 А Do we have the actual board. 21 I do. Explain to us what we have here. 0

A So this is a photograph of the ECM. And this ECM, or
engine control modules, has two big chips on it. Has a
bunch of other chips, capacitors, circuit tracers that you
can see, and other things. This biggest one, the square

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

one, is the main CPU. It is a type of a CPU or a model of
 CPU called a V850. That is kind of the equivalent of
 calling it a Pentium. V850 is the model number of that
 processor. Comes from a company, a supplier of Toyota that
 used to be called NEC. It has since changed its name.

6 Then there is a second rectangular chip here, and 7 that chip is what has been referred to by various witnesses 8 as the monitor CPU, the ESP-B2 and sometimes the sub-CPU. 9 Importantly, each of those is a processor with its own 10 software. Then, of course, all together they comprise an 11 embedded system.

12 Q So the software that we're going to talk about is13 stored within components on this board?

A Almost always when I'm talking about the software, I'm talking about the software on this main CPU, which performs the throttle control, the combustion, monitors the accelerator, and all those things, cruise control. But there is also software, and I will specifically call out when I'm talking about this monitor CPU and its software.

20 Q This is from a 2008 Camry?

A This particular photo is from 2008 Camry.

Q Is the 2005 generally very similar to this?
A The chips would be moved around a little bit, but in
terms of the electronics of what is there, there is a V850
processor, there is an ESP-B2. From a substantial

1 similarity point of view, they are very similar.

2 Q Can you tell us what this is.

3 A That is the very 2008 ECM that this photograph4 reflects.

5 Q Would this be the general size of the board that 6 contains these compute components with a 2005 Camry?

7 A They are about the same. Correct.

8 Q Let's talk about safety critical systems?

9 A So a safety critical system is an embedded system, 10 but it can also kill or injure someone. So my Nike fuel 11 band is not going to kill or injure anyone. But a car is an 12 example of an embedded system, at least some of the 13 computers inside it, can cause injury. Now, it wouldn't be 14 a case necessarily of the mirror control, but it would be 15 the case of the engine control.

16 Q So do you consider the electronic throttle control 17 system to be a safety critical system?

18 A I do.

19 Q What sort of things can possibly go wrong with such a
20 system?

A well, the risks in such a system are manyfold. The first is that these electronics are being driven around, bounced around, splashed around, and in a generally rough environment. A lot of embedded system designers don't have to worry about their products doing anything other than

1 sitting on a desktop, but a car is a very harsh environment.

So it is a noisy environment, electrically noisy, there is a lot of vibrations. And so one of the things that can go wrong -- and this can happen in any electronics, but it can particularly happen in a car electronics -- is some sort of glitch in the electronics. And that means that momentarily one bit inside a chip flips or an electrical pain takes on the wrong value.

9 with a digital value, if you have an in-between 10 number between zero and five volts, you might inadvertently get momentarily wrong signal, and that can affect what the 11 12 software does. So that is one thing that can go wrong, a 13 glitch in the hardware. You heard Dr. Koopman talk about the bit-flips. Another thing that can go wrong is that 14 15 there could be a software bug and it can be activated at any 16 time. So the software bug is latent, always there, but then 17 you happen to be driving a car that day and the software bug 18 suddenly, because of something the car did or a glitch in the electronics or something else, it suddenly activates, 19 20 and now you have a malfunction.

And any reasonable -- any program of reasonable size is going to have bugs in it, so you have to, as a designer, expect random hardware faults and also there are software bugs in there.

25 Q Let me ask you a question about that: In terms of

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 software bugs, just because they're there will they always 2 cause a malfunction?

3 A Just because they're there doesn't mean they will4 always cause a malfunction. No.

5 Q Are some bugs such that there has to be a specific 6 condition met with the product, the car, whatever in order 7 for them to manifest themselves?

8 Yes. So just going back to my simple example of the Α 9 larger recipe, that is a very simple recipe. But suppose it 10 was a more complicated recipe and we gave it two numbers, you know, 8,012 and a million and 16. And for that case, 11 maybe because one of the numbers was over a million or maybe 12 13 because of the difference between the two numbers or maybe because of a bounce that this car did at that very moment or 14 15 an electrical glitch or something else, it gives the wrong 16 answer. Instead of saying the larger number is a million, it says the larger number is 8,000. That is an example of a 17 bug that was there. It might have never caused a problem, 18 but in that particular instance, it caused a problem. 19 20 Q For example, there has been some testimony or 21 discussion in this case that Ms. Bookout bought this car, driven it for several years, put about 9,000 miles on it, 22 23 never had a problem. I don't think there is any dispute 24 about that. In a circumstances like that, could the car

25 have bugs but yet never display them?

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 A Yes.

2 Q In order for the bug to display itself, would the
3 vehicle just have to meet and put itself in certain
4 conditions that would bring that bug to the surface?

5 Yes. But let me just be clear that there is vehicle Α 6 operating conditions and then there are software operating 7 conditions. So you can think about the vehicle operating 8 conditions is like whether you're accelerating, whether 9 you're decelerating, whether you are pressing the brake, 10 whether you are not pressing the brake, whether you have cruise control on, whether you don't. Those are all 11 different examples of the vehicle being in different states. 12

But also the software internally contains many thousands of variables, all of which can have different values at the moment. Think about that spreadsheet full of numbers that Dr. Koopman talked about. That is all going on at the same time. Essentially, all the possible values of those things represent different software states.

So you have a very large -- measured in billions or trillions, or essentially an infinite space -- of software states. If you get yourself into one of those corners, then the bug can occur. And that might not be because of what you were doing with the car that day, it could simply be that the software got into that place. Then what is happening with the car layers on top of that, because maybe

you were going five miles an hour and versus going 50 miles
 an hour, then you might have a different outcome.

Q You've mentioned, and Mr. Ishii mentioned, that there
is always bugs. As a software developer, somebody that
analyzes embedded systems, is it reasonable for a
manufacturer to try and put in safety features which try to
take up for or anticipate what bugs may do?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And have you mentioned that here?

10 Α Yes. So the third thing that can happen is that if you're a software developer and you think, Oh, well, I'm 11 12 worried about the possibility that someone will set the 13 throttle angle to 150 percent -- and I don't know what that means, but that sounds bad, I don't want it more than 100 14 15 percent. So you might think about that, so you put in a 16 detections that says if it is ever more than 100 percent 17 then do something safe. That can range from, depending on 18 the situation, keeping it at 100 or saying, well, I don't know why it ever would have been more than 100, there must 19 20 have been some serious problem and resetting the computer.

But just because a company and its engineers think up 100 possible things that can go wrong, or a thousand possible things that can go wrong and implement a set of failsafes that they think will defend against them, there is two problems with that. The first is the failure of

imagination possibility, which is it didn't get on their
 list. They forgot that it was possible that tasks could
 die, for example.

Another possibility is that failsafe itself has a bug in it, a hole in it, a gap. They think they have mirrored all the critical variables, made a second copy of them, but they haven't. Or they think they have a Watchdog supervisor that detects task death, but it doesn't or doesn't always. So they can have gaps in their safety architecture.

11 So a third thing that can go wrong is that one of those gaps is exposed in the safety architecture. And 12 13 sometimes it takes all three of those happening at once in order for your car to malfunction or to malfunction in a 14 15 dangerous way that you report. For example, it might begin with a hardware bit foot, and that might cause a bug and 16 that might escape detection because they didn't think of 17 18 that possibility.

19 Q Are coding standards like we've talked about and 20 heard from Dr. Koopman, for example MISRA, are those 21 structures that manufacturers can use or rules that 22 manufacturers can use to help reduce unforeseen gaps in 23 their safety architecture?

A Yes. Well, no. Not specifically in their gaps intheir safety architecture. They can help to keep bugs out.

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

Q And if you don't have bugs, then it helps to create
 -- you don't need as big a safety architecture?

A I wouldn't say that's true either.

4 Q Okay. What would you say?

3

5 I would say that following a coding standard like Α 6 MISRA-C can help to reduce the number of bugs in your 7 software. Doing what Dr. Koopman talked about, which is 8 having a software process like MISRA software standard, the 9 Fat Standard, or the ISO Standards, that is a way to make 10 sure that there are no single points of failure in your system. And so even if you have a bug that you don't know 11 12 is there, you always have a way that it will be safely 13 handled.

So in terms of creating a safe architecture, a safe 14 0 15 system, can it be something that is an afterthought? 16 No. You have to design in safety. Safety has to be Α there from the beginning. I think Dr. Koopman said it 17 18 really well. He talked about the Therac-25, which was a famous case that embedded software engineers studied where a 19 20 medical device that was used in treating patients, actually 21 was killing them by giving them too much radiation.

And he talked about how Dr. Leveson at MIT who studied the subject she found that simply the developers would find a bug and fix it and think they had solved the problem, and then the next patient was given too much

\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

radiation and they would find a bug and fix it. You cannot
 got down the path of find a bug and fix it. You have to
 design safety in.

And that's also important because sometimes embedded systems can't be updated, can't be upgraded. For example, in this Toyota electronic throttle control, there are two processors. The main processor has the potential to be updated, have the software updated, when you're in the dealer. It is capable, anyway, the chip of doing that.

10 But the second processor, the monitor CPU is burned in a factory, a million chips all alike, and those chips 11 can't ever be changed. So if there is a flaw, you can't go 12 13 in and fix that flaw, so you have to have a good design from the beginning, you know, separate fault containment regions, 14 15 no single points of failure, and you should follow a 16 software process, safety process, in order to achieve that. Let's look at our next slide. I think Dr. Koopman 17 Q 18 showed us this one as well.

19 A Right. So the slide says two things. First of all, 20 it says that NASA agrees that Toyota's electronic throttle 21 control is a safety critical system. They add some other 22 terms of art that I don't think we need to get into, hard 23 realtime. Then this figure that Dr. Koopman had shown may 24 make a little more sense now, so I will just briefly explain 25 it.

On the right, we have the combustion controls, we have a throttle valve that is controlled through a motor. The motor is doing the job of turning the knob on that hot water. We also have the fuel injection, that is the squirting of the fuel into the cylinder, and then we have ignition coil, which is charged up and then at the appropriate time creates a spark.

8 The ECM in pink is the circuit board that has the 9 two processors on it. And there is some explanation of 10 kinds of thing that it does, but it does a lot more than this. You can see that it is monitoring the accelerator 11 12 pedal, it is making sure you car doesn't stall by setting 13 the idle speed, which can be different depending on whether you have the heat and air conditioning on, things of that 14 15 sort.

The cruise control, the transmission shifting and various over functions are taking place in there if you have an automatic transmission. Then this is showing the inputs to that. So, for example, the accelerator pedal sensors and other vehicle sensors that are used in that process.

Q All right. So is the significance of this slide that NASA has reached the conclusion that this throttle control system is a safety critical system?

24 A I think that is an important point. Yea.

25 Q Now, based on all the things that you have done and

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

- the analysis that you have done in this case, have you
   reached some conclusions that you will talk to us about?
   A Yes.
- 4 Q Is that the next slide?
- 5 A Yes, it is.

6 Q All right. Let's start with the first one at the 7 top. And tell us about your conclusion.

8 So the first main conclusion is that the 2005 Camry Α 9 electronic throttle control, the software os of unreasonable 10 quality. It contains bugs, but that's not the only reason it is of unreasonable quality. And it's otherwise defective 11 for a number of reasons. This includes bugs that when put 12 13 together with the defects can cause unintended acceleration. 14 As we go forward are you going to explain to us how Q 15 those problems that you found will cause an unintended 16 acceleration?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Then you mentioned the code quality metrics. What do 19 you mean about that?

A So the code complexity and the McCabe Code Complexity is one of the measures of that. And the code complexity for Toyota's code is very high. There are a large number of functions that are overly complex. By the standard industry metrics some of them are untestable, meaning that it is so complicated a recipe that there is no way to develop a

reliable test suite or test methodology to test all the
 possible things that can happen in it.

Some of them are even so complex that they are what is called unmaintainable, which means that if you go in to fix a bug or to make a change, you're likely to create a new bug in the process. Just because your car has the latest version of the firmware -- that is what we call embedded software -- doesn't mean it is safer necessarily than the older one.

So the metrics that I see in the source code that I will talk more in specific with you about, they predict that there are many more bugs.

13 Q Are you also going to tell us about a conclusion that 14 we see on the board related to the failsafes?

15 A Yes. And that conclusion is that the failsafes are 16 inadequate. The failsafes that they have contain defects or 17 gaps. But on the whole, the safety architecture is a house 18 of cards. It is possible for a large percentage of the 19 failsafes to be disabled at the same time that the throttle 20 control is lost.

Q And you make that statement, but in practical terms what does that mean?

A That means that the random hardware fault that can
occur from time to time, the software bug that is latent,
lurking, witting to happen can on the right day and the

right conditions can get through or knock down the failsafes
 that are in place.

Q All right. And the your last comment here.
A So ultimately my conclusion is that this Toyota
electronic throttle control system is a cause of UA software
malfunction in this electronic throttle module, can cause
unintended acceleration.

8 Q And I know we will get to it later, but ultimately 9 you have a conclusion that it also was the cause of the 10 wreck in this case?

11 A I do.

12 Q All right. And we mentioned it here, we mentioned it 13 several times, unintended acceleration. Do you have a 14 specific definition for that?

15 Α Yes. I have simply adopted the definition that was 16 used by NHTSA and NASA, which I think is a reasonable definition, which is if the vehicle is experiencing any 17 18 amount of acceleration that the driver didn't want or 19 purposely caused. And that comes in different flavors, of 20 course. It could be that the car suddenly accelerated away, 21 but it can also be that the car continued to go at the same speed even though you let off the accelerator. So I've 22 23 cited that definition here from the NHTSA report that was 24 published in 2011.

25

Q All right. Now, Mr. Arora, who is sitting right back

1 here, is Toyota's software expert. And you reviewed his 2 work, correct?

3 A Yes, I have.

4 Q Does he also use NHTSA's definition for unintended 5 acceleration?

6 A No, he doesn't.

7 Q All right. Let's go to the next slide and talk a8 little bit about NASA.

9 A Before we go on, I just want to say that I also 10 sometimes will refer to it as loss of throttle control. So 11 if you lose the ability as a driver to control what is 12 happening with that throttle valve, that is another way that 13 I sometimes say unintended acceleration. You might see that 14 on the slides, you might hear me say that.

Q All right. Let's look at the next slide. Before we get into the details of the conclusions that you have here from the NASA report, NASA had a report, evaluated some vehicles, software and came up with conclusions, correct?

20 Q Have you essentially taken what they have done and 21 built upon it?

22 A Yes.

Q Tell us what is significant about the portions herein this slide that you're showing us.

25 A I was actually familiar with the NASA report and had

looked at it before I was ever engaged with these cases.
 One of the things that jumped out at me as an embedded
 software engineer reading the work of other embedded
 software engineers at NASA was that their ultimate
 conclusion was not from their analysis that a software bug
 or malfunctioning could not cause UA.

7 They simply concluded that in the time they had 8 they couldn't find the bug that caused UA, or a bug that 9 caused UA. And, in fact, they sought a very narrow 10 definition of UA. They thought -- they saw it, and they 11 state this in the report -- only a bug that would open the 12 throttle more than 25 degrees, not leave any, what are 13 called diagnostic trouble codes behind as evidence later, 14 and some other criteria. I'm not sure why they scoped it in 15 that particular way.

16 Q And we will talk about diagnostic trouble codes 17 later, right?

18 A That's correct.

Q All right. This slide here, does it show some of
NASA's scenarios that they postulated where a UA can occur?
A Yes.

22 Q Take us through it, please.

A So NASA summarized, in particular on a table on page
78 of their main report, a bunch of scenarios that they
considered could cause UA. And they had ruled out a number

of them, but there are two rows left that they couldn't rule
 out. And that is what these paragraphs are about.

The first row that they couldn't rule out is that the accelerator pedal has two sensors, redundant sensors. And the first one they couldn't rule our is if they both failed together, or were electrically entangled, became electrically entangled, then as a result there was no way for the system to detect that.

9 So they worried, one, that that could cause UA. 10 Then the second one they were worried about is what we will 11 have talking about which is a systematic software 12 malfunction in the main processor that is not detected by 13 the monitor system, the monitor CPU. I think that is the 14 main quote.

Q Okay. So one of the proposed scenarios that NASA thought might could happen is that which you believe happened in this case?

18 A Yes.

19 Q All right. What else about this slide is important? 20 A Well, ultimately, you can see at the end there also 21 NASA states clearly that just because they didn't find the 22 bug, the proof, doesn't vindicate the system or say that the 23 system is safe. NASA didn't say in their report that the 24 system was safe.

25 Q All right. And are you going to describe -- I think

1 in your next slide -- several of the defects that you found 2 in Toyota's electronic throttle control system?

3 A Yes.

4 Q All right. Start at the top and describe them for 5 us.

6 A So we're going to be talking about these things in 7 more detail. I want to kind of give you a preview of where 8 we're going, if you will. So NASA falsely understood or 9 misunderstood that all critical variables, or all critical 10 values in that spreadsheet had a second copy, and that's not 11 true.

12 Q Is that called mirroring?

A That is mirroring. It can be called mirroring or
echoing depending on precisely how you do it. But,
generally, we can use the term mirroring.

16 Q Will we discuss that in more detail later?

17 A We are. Just to be clear, what we found is that NASA
18 had a misunderstanding here. There were actually critical
19 values that were not mirrored.

20 Q All right. What is next?

A The other thing is that Dr. Koopman talked about how bit-flips can occur in the real world. There can be a one that becomes a zero or a zero that becomes a one, and this can happen inside integrated circuits or chips. And NASA was under the false belief that there was a protection

mechanism in there. Dr. Koopman gave an example of a parody
 bit, an extra bit of information, additional bits of
 information that were like a partial copy that indicated
 something was wrong.

5 And that is also known as EDAC in NASA's report, E-D-A-C. It stands for error detective and correction 6 7 codes. And so NASA didn't know that that wasn't there. It 8 wasn't there in the 2005 Camry. And so if the bit-flip 9 occurred, there would be no hardware mechanism to find it. And if it occurred in a critical value that was not 10 mirrored, there would be no software protections against it. 11 So the conclusion here is that there are critical 12 13 variables in which bits could flip. Or there could be a

14 software bug if you correct them.

15 Q NASA, as part of their evaluation, looked 16 specifically at the 2005 Camry, correct?

17 A They did.

18 Q And are you telling us that they were under the19 belief that the 2005 Camry had EDAC?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Does that make a difference in the analysis?

- 22 A Yes.
- 23 Q Does the 2005 Camry have EDAC?

24 A No, it does not.

25 Q How do you know that?

A We received additional information that NASA didn't have. We received information, a spreadsheet, that summarized -- it is one of the documents that I'm most familiar with this -- which is a spreadsheet that showed which vehicles, like Camry, which model years, like 2005, had hardware memory protection and which ones didn't.

There was a sort of EDAC, not as much as NASA was
talking about or NASA would employ in space, but there was
one in the 2008 Camry, but there was not in the 2005 Camry.
So later they put it in, but they didn't have it in the
vehicle that NASA studied.

12 Q And you're going to talk next about memory 13 corruption?

A Yes. So hardware bit-flip can occur. And NASA states that as well, and they were concerned about that, which is why they relied on the EDAC being there and the mirroring. But there were also bugs in Toyota's code that will have allow memory corruption to occur from a latent or just hanging around software bug from time to time.

20 Q A hidden bug?

A A hidden bug. That's right. One of those relates to stack overflow. NASA didn't realize that a stack overflow was a possibility, but our analysis shows that it is. And I will talk more about that. And also there are also software bugs. Now, NASA found bugs and said they found issues in

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

Toyota's code, but they didn't find the one or a one that
 opened the throttle 25 degrees and various other things.

We found a set of bugs that specifically can cause memory corruption. So they're lurking there. And if they happen, then as a result of that, then the some critical variable could be -- could have a new value, for example, the throttle commend could become instead of opening 20 percent opening 50 percent letting in a lot more air and giving the engine a lot more power.

10 Q And you will discuss that in a lot of detail later 11 right?

12 A Yes.

13 Q So is it, at least right now, memory corruption is a 14 way that UA can occur?

15 A That's correct.

16 Q All right. And we're going to get into detail on 17 these defects. But the thing that I wanted to ask you 18 about, are these defects that you will discuss consistent 19 with the opinions and testimony that Dr. Koopman gave us 20 last week?

21 A Yes.

Q He talked to us about the process and rules and that sort of thing on how to create a safe system. Does your analysis for this case go deeper than what Dr. Koopman's did?

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

A Yes. So Dr. Koopman was not able to see the source code, and so Dr. Koopman's analysis focuses on the science that underpins designing safe systems, that standards that are available to carmakers for making their car safe, whereas I support that by examining the source code and finding that those things weren't done.

7 Q So where he couldn't tell us whether those problems
8 that he saw caused Ms. Bookout's unintended acceleration,
9 you're able to go into that detail analysis because of your
10 review of the source code?

11 A That's correct.

12 Q All right. Let's go to the next slide?

13 So the ultimate conclusion from the presence of these Α defects is that the software could malfunction. And the 14 15 most dangerous such malfunction would be if the car had a 16 portion of its software that was working, and that part was running the combustion feeding air and fuel and spark to the 17 18 engine at the same time that the part that the driver was interacting with through the accelerator pedal or the cruise 19 20 control switches was not listening to the driver because it 21 crashed or hung, like one application might crash on your desktop while another one is still running. 22

Q And are the defects that you're describing here that can cause an unintended acceleration, can that occur when the cruise control is on?

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 A Yes.

2 Q Can it occur when the cruise control is off?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And it is the same software defects that would relate 5 to both?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Let's go to the next slide. You're talking about the 8 software malfunctions here?

9 A Yes. This just uses an analogy and makes the point 10 that, of course, software malfunctions. And we see it all 11 the time in our daily lives whether it your laptop or your 12 desktop, sometimes you have to reboot things, restart 13 applications, et cetera.

14 It is a fact of life that software developers are 15 well aware of, or should be well aware of that software 16 malfunctions can occur. I don't know if you ever had the 17 experience where is one app on your Smart phone is not 18 working and the others are. And we all know, we are trained to reboot it. Just reboot it. Oh, you didn't get my phone 19 20 call? Well, maybe your phone is not taking calls right now 21 because of a software bug. That can happen in an iphone or an android. Even though your might be able to make outgoing 22 23 calls, if one part of the software is not working, the rest is. So you reboot it and suddenly everything is fine. 24

25

The 2005 Camry has apps. They don't call them

apps, they call them tasks. And so there are tasks
inside the engine. As an example, there is one task whose
job it is to keep track of how fast the car is going. That
is important, obviously, if you will have a cruise control
feature because a cruise control needs to know not only what
speed you would like it to be but what speed it really is.
Q Let me stop you right there.

8 MR. BAKER: Your Honor, my next question is going 9 to involve some source code. So at Toyota's request, I 10 think we need to clear the folks out of the courtroom again. 11 THE COURT: Is this going to be periodically, or is

12 this the only time?

22

23

MR. BAKER: I hope this is the only time.
THE COURT: If not, I will just exclude everybody
from this point on. You think this may be the only time?
MR. BAKER: I will transition into our nicknames

17 for it so we don't have to do it anymore.

MR. BIBB: I think there is one other area that I
noticed, but it is a long way from here in this slide show.
THE COURT: Again, if you do not have source code
access, please exit the courtroom.

(Whereupon, the courtroom complies.)

THE COURT: You may proceed, Mr. Baker.

24 MR. BAKER: Thank you, your Honor.

25 Q (By Mr. Baker) You're talking about 🗖 tasks that

1 run this system, correct?

2 A Correct.

3 All right. Earlier we heard some testimony from Mr. 0 4 Osawa, and he mentioned a couple terms that I believe are 5 tasks names, and I want to ask you about those. He mentioned **I**. Is that a name for one of these **I** tasks? 6 7 It is. А 8 He also mentioned **I**. Is that also the name of a Q 9 task?

10 A It is.

11 Q All right. And in terms of , do any of those 12 characters have specific meaning to you or a programmer who 13 is looking at this?

Yes. In Toyota's design, there were 📰 tasks. And 14 А 15 some of those tasks did things on a time basis. There were 16 three of them, in fact. One of them that did something 17 every millisecond, one of them that did a lot of stuff 18 every milliseconds; and that's this one, make, and 19 another one that did a lot of stuff, again, every 20 milliseconds. And those are known as the **millisecond** 21 , and millisecond .

22 tasks.

Those are the only tasks that were named quite like that. Most of the other tasks related to moving the combustion process at a certain speed that varied depending

on the engine speed, so it wasn't time based. And also
 there were some asynchronous things that happened separate
 from the engine speed, separate from the time, amount of
 time.

5 Q And these two terms that we have specifically 6 referenced here, are those source code terms to which Toyota 7 has claimed are confidential and they don't want the public 8 to hear those characters?

9 A Yes. If you were to look at my report there, you
10 would see every time I said it is blacked out. Every
11 time I said it is blacked out. And other similar
12 things are blacked out, and the same is true with the
13 deposition transcripts from my testimony.

14 Q And so for these tasks that you referenced here,
15 each one has a name like this similar?

16 A well, as I said, there is only the three that have17 time-based names.

18 Q In terms of our case here, are we going to talk a lot 19 about ?

20 A We are.

21 Q In order to avoid having to clear the courtroom every 22 time we talk about it, do you generally talk about in your 23 work as task X?

24 A I do. I call it task X, letter X.

25 Q So whenever we say task X, you're referring to this

1 specific task?

2 A That's correct.

3 Q For that specific task, can you tell us what 4 particular functions that task has to perform?

5 I can't, because it is a very extensive list. I Α 6 actually also refer to this tasks as the kitchen-sink task, 7 because it does so much in the system. But importantly, for 8 our purposes, it does throttle control; that is it selects 9 the next throttle percentage, whether it should be 100 10 percent, 50 percent, 20 percent. And it does that based on looking at the accelerator pedal position, whether the 11 cruise it on. 12

13 It executes also the cruise control code, so it is 14 responsible both for turning on cruise control, maintaining 15 speed of cruise control, and turning off cruise control. 16 It also is responsible for many of the failsafes on the main 17 CPU. We will talk more about that as well.

we also mentioned DTC. What do those stand for? 18 0 DTC stands for diagnostic trouble codes. And most of 19 Α those also are either in the **millisecond** task, task X, 20 21 or they are -- they require its help in order to be recorded. These are codes that are recorded in your -- if 22 23 you have ever taken your car to the dealer because the 24 check-engine light was on and they read the computer and 25 they told you that you have a back oxygen sensor or

something like that, that is an example of a diagnostic
 trouble code. Many of them indicate there is a problem with
 a sensor or a that there is a problems with some other
 engine component.

5 Q And in your Camry, is it this task X that has the job 6 to either set or help set diagnostic trouble codes in the 7 car computer, at least associated with what we will be 8 talking about?

9 A Yes. I won't say all of them, but most of them, the 10 vast majority of them, will not be recorded unless that task 11 X is doing all its job.

12 Q You have gone through all these things, you told us 13 this task has control over or performs. Is it unusual for a 14 single task to have so many tasks within it?

15 A Yes. It is not a good software architecture.

16 Q Why is that?

17 А In particular, combining the part of the system that 18 does the calculation of the throttle angle with the failsafes and trouble codes is a well-known bad design. 19 20 There is a pattern that people usually follow where you have a controller and you have a monitor. And so even within the 21 software, it should have been architected so that the 22 23 control of the throttle was separate from the failsafes 24 related to the throttle and sensors that inputs them. 25 Q Let me ask about that then. The jury heard testimony

about a brake override system. Are you familiar with that? 1 2 Α Yes. 3 wherein the accelerator is in certain condition, if 0 4 you press the brake it will automatically cut the throttle. 5 Are you familiar with that? 6 I am. There is not one in the 2005 Camry, to be А 7 clear. 8 Right. Do you have an understanding of the system Q 9 that Toyota has since used? 10 Α Yes. I reviewed the one that they put into the 2010 11 Camry. 12 where is the function for that brake override? Where Q 13 is the task located, as you understand it? 14 Yes. So the brake override that is supposed to save Α the day when there is an unintended acceleration is in task 15 16 X, of course, because it is the kitchen sink. All right. And we will later in more detail about 17 Q 18 task death where a task just stops running, correct? 19 Α Yes. 20 And I think your focus is going to be in on the death 0 of task X? 21 22 That's correct. I don't think I will need to name Α 23 any of the other tasks in order to talk about the rest. 24 Just to followup your example on brake override 0 25 systems, if Toyota's system were used, and task X died and

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 caused a UA, would brake override work?

2 A NO.

3 Q Why not?

A Because you have software watching the software. So if the software malfunctions and the same program or same app that is crashed, is supposed to save the day, it can't save the day because it is not working.

8 Q How would you fix that?

9 well, the right way to design a brake override, in my А 10 opinion, is to have it on an external chip. It is not just my opinion, it is also in a standard called EGAS (phonetic) 11 for automotive makers. And in that design, you have a 12 13 separate chip that looks at whether the driver is braking 14 and whether the throttle is open. Does it make sense that 15 you're braking but you are having to fight the throttle 16 because it is open 50 percent or 100 percent?

It would be relatively simple, and I will have 17 18 explain later how Toyota could have done this back in 2002 19 without any extra cost to the vehicle, that if you were 20 braking and the throttle was stuck that there must be 21 something wrong with the main CPU and it can reset. A car traveling at 60 miles an hour, a Toyota 2005 Camry traveling 22 23 at 60 miles an hour, can reset its computer in about 11 24 feet.

25

So it's okay to reset the computer in order to

1 solve the problem. And that would, just like resetting your 2 iphone, solve the problem. And Toyota had the means and 3 could have done that, but they didn't do that in the 2005 4 Camry. Even in the 2010 Camry, when they were responding to 5 the NHTSA problems and investigations, what they did was 6 software watching software. They didn't put a separate chip 7 or have a proper brake throttle override.

8 Q Have you covered everything on this slide that you9 want to talk about? I have a question if we have.

10 A There is one thing that I want to talk about. I
11 wrote there all of these tasks are meant to be running
12 always. So I talked about task death a little bit, the idea
13 that one app crashes, right?

14 So what if you're driving down the road and you 15 only now have for these tasks working but your car seems to be operating normal? Is that a good thing? No. 16 Let's say that there are **m** tasks, each had assigned to it one 17 18 programmer at Toyota or Denso. It is as if though one of them, you're not benefitting from the work of that 19 20 engineer that day while you're driving down the road until you restart your car. It may cause a malfunction that is 21 dangerous. It may cause a minor malfunction that you don't 22 23 even notice. Then when you restart the car, it goes back to 24 being a car.

25 Q Let's talk a little bit about the operating system we

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 discussed earlier. Tell us -- I know you have your graphics 2 here. The task that you just mentioned, would those be the 3 tasks that we see at the top here?

4 Yes. I've illustrated those. I just call them task Α 5 1 to N. Of course, N would be 📰 in this case for this 6 particular vehicle. The point of the slide is two things: 7 First of all, to tell you that Toyota had an operating 8 system in its cars, in its engines. And the other thing is 9 for me to explain what an operating system is. You're 10 obviously not running Windows in your engine. If you were, it wouldn't be able to reboot in 11 feet at 60 miles an 11 12 hour.

So you are running a much smaller simple operating system. In this case, in this vehicle, it is called OSEK, O-S-E-K. And that operating system has a couple of jobs. One of those jobs is to provide helper recipes that all of the tasks need. The other job, which is critically important to the system, is it picks and chooses which task gets to sue the processor at any given moment.

There is only one processor, one main CPU. You have apps running on it. So the operating system performs a bit of magic where it time slices and selects, Oh, task 3 for a while, task 4 for a while, task x for a while, task 24 for a while, task 2 for a while. And that selection process is really the main job really of the

\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 operating system.

2 And I wrote up here that inside the operating system it keeps what are called critical data structures. 3 4 And what I mean by that is since the operating system's job 5 is to keep track of all of this, it is like a taxi cab 6 dispatcher sending out calls; it needs to keep track of its 7 charges, its tasks. So I think it is useful to think about 8 the operating system as being a person with a set of 9 three-by-five cards.

On each three-by-five is written the task name or number, task one, and some notes about it like, Hasn't run yet, or hasn't run in a while, needs to run. Or task X currently using the processor. So -- and the operating system does its job. I have actually written an operating system and written about it in my first book and studied operating systems.

17 Inside it it is basically doing that data-keeping 18 function, and so it is doing something like, Well, this is 19 the three-by-five card I have on a pedestal of the task that 20 is currently running. And this is a group of them that I 21 sorted by importance that need to use the processor when it gets a chance. And then these over here, they don't need to 22 23 run for a while because it hasn't yet been eight 24 milliseconds since the last time it started.

25

So the operating system is shuffling these data

structures around, these three-by-five cards. And if in the
 process the cards get mixed up, or some of the notes on the
 cards become corrupted, then bad things can happen to the
 apps that are running on top, the tasks that are running on
 top.

Q And as we go through this process, are you going to
describe for us defects in the operating system?
A Yes.

9 Q Is the operating system an important part of the 10 design of Toyota's ETCS, throttle control system?

11 It is an extremely important part. It is like the Α columns that hold up a building in an architecture. So the 12 13 choice of what kind of operating system to use, and the choice of how that operating system is structured is 14 15 critically important to the integrity of the system. Yes. 16 We talked earlier about you have reviewed 2002 to 0 2010 vehicles that included Camrys, the Lexus ES and the 17 18 Tacoma. Within that time frame, are there certain of those vehicles that all use the same operating system that Ms. 19 20 Bookout's vehicle used?

A Yes. Many of them used the OSEK operating system.
Many of them used the same exact version of the OSEK
operating system which means exactly the same source code
and ultimately the same machine code. And then others that
used OSEK used a version number of one or two versions off

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1 that are substantially similar from that point of view.

2 Q Here in your report that you did, did you do a3 chapter on operating systems?

A Yes. The first chapter is on the operating systems.
Q Did you provide a chart which shows which vehicles
will contain the same operating system as Ms. Bookout's
Camry?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Lets's go to the next slide.

10 A Don't worry. I don't expect you to understand11 everything that is on here.

12 Q You and I have looked at it before and I still don't 13 understand.

A And you don't need to. This is just a representation of what we found with respect to those data structures, those three-by-five cards. So this is just a depiction of what we found inside the operating system when we looked at it to see how it kept track of which tasks needed to use the CPU and which ones and which ones were eager to do so, and which ones were using it.

And it has this three-tier structure that is actually the same between the two different ones called Itron and one called OSEK operating systems that Toyota has used in these electronic throttle vehicles. But you can think of these as three-by-five cards about a task, and this

would -- I was going to say you can think of it as the notes
 on a three-by-five card, but my analogy would break there.

3 So this is actually a sort of scoreboard, if you 4 like, that keeps track of what importance the various things 5 are that need to be done.

6 Q Is there defects in this operating system that you7 believe relate to unintended acceleration?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Take a look at the next slide.

10 A So it turns out that Toyota didn't look at this 11 operating system. And inside this operating system when we 12 looked, we found that these critical data structures aren't 13 protected in any way.

Not only is there not a hardware protection against 14 15 hardware random faults, but there is also no protection 16 against either hardware faults or software faults, software 17 bugs, causing corruption of this data inside the operating 18 system. So you can actually see that this particular bit here that I flipped on the drawing from a one, which it used 19 20 to be, to a zero, that will actually have the effect, a bit-flip there, will have the effect of killing one of the 21 22 tasks.

And now that task -- depends on how the corruption happens, actually -- but one thing that can happen is that task will never run again until you reboot the car, which

generally speaking is it is taking the key and turning it
 off and turning it back on. If you have a push-button
 start, you actually have to get out of the car with your key
 on a remote before it will actually reset the processor.

5 Q Is that top line talking about a bit-flip where Dr. 6 Koopman was talking about bit-flips but he was talking about 7 from outside rays doing that?

A That is one way it can occur. Another way it can occur is by a software bug. And the software bug could be inside the operating system or outside the operating system. And it could affect more than one bit at a time. A hardware bit-flips that Dr. Koopman talked about and that NASA talks about are often called single event effects or single event upsets. And very often they effect just one bit.

But a software bug, of course, can corrupt a whole area of the memory or one bit or a collection of bits. And any corruption that occurs in here has the potential to kill one or more tasks, either temporarily or permanently.

19 Q You mentioned early EDAC. Does EDAC come into play 20 if it existed with some of the things that your are 21 describing here?

A It does and it doesn't. If there was EDAC, remember is like the parody bits, those hardware memory protections, if there was that, then we wouldn't have to worry -- might not have to, depending on how it is designed -- worry about

those single event electronic effects, EMI or Alpha particle
 strikes like Dr. Koopman talked about.

However, if there was EDAC, this could still be corrupted by a software bug. So EDAC alone is not the answer here.

6 Q And these things you're telling us can happen, how do 7 you know that?

8 A I know that because we simulated it in the code room 9 using the Green Hill simulator that Toyota used. And we 10 also simulated it in the vehicle, in multiple vehicles, 11 Camrys.

MR. BAKER: Your Honor, I know we're a little bit early, but we are about to transition into something that will take longer.

THE COURT: We will take our lunch break now.
Ladies and gentlemen, it is 11:45. We are in recess for an
hour and 15 minutes or until 1:00.

18 I would remind you: During the recess, do not 19 discuss the case, and do not begin to form any opinions 20 about the case.

All rise while the jury exits.

21

22

(Whereupon, the jury exits the courtroom.)

THE COURT: We're on the record. We're outside the
presence of the jury. We're discussing the proposed
deposition of Mr. Takimoto. The defendants have objected,

\*\*\*\*\* THIS TRANSCRIPT HAS NOT BEEN PROOFREAD \*\*\*\*\*

1	IN THE DISTRICT COURT OF OKLAHOMA COUNTY
2	STATE OF OKLAHOMA
3	
4	Jean Bookout; Charles Schwarz, ) individually and as Personal )
5	Representative of the Estate of ) Barbara Schwarz, deceased; )
6	Richard Forrester Brandt, as ) Personal Representative of the )
7	Estate of Barbara Schwarz, ) deceased, )
8	) Plaintiffs, )
9	) VS ) CJ-2008-7969
10	
11	Toyota Motor Corporation; Toyota ) Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.; ) Toyota Motor Engineering and )
12	Manufacturing North America, ) Inc,; Aisan Industry Co., Ltd., )
13	)
14	Defendants. )
15	* * * * *
16	
17	TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS
18	HAD ON THE 14TH DAY OF OCTOBER, 2013
19	AFTERNOON SESSION
20	BEFORE THE HONORABLE PATRICIA G. PARRISH
21	DISTRICT JUDGE
22	
23	
24	
25	Reported by: Kim Lewin, CSR
I	I

1	THE COURT: We are back on the record. The
2	members of the jury are present, as well as counsel and
3	their clients. Mr. Barr is still on the stand.
4	I was thinking, I didn't remember if I swore
5	you in earlier, but I did. I remind you, sir, you are
6	still under oath. And Mr. Baker, you may continue your
7	direct exam.
8	MR. BAKER: Thank you, your Honor. Could you
9	lower the light for us?
10	THE COURT: Yes.
11	MR. BAKER: Slide 19.
12	Q. (BY MR. BAKER) All right, Mr. Barr. We left off at
13	slide 19, and I think we were about to transition.
14	You had mentioned, I believe, that you had done some
15	software testing in the Code Room in Maryland, correct?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. And I think one of last things you said you
18	mentioned you had also been involved with some vehicle
19	testing?
20	A. Yes. I wasn't directly involved with the vehicle
21	testing. I wasn't there when the vehicles were tested,
22	but what we had simulated in the Source Code Room was the
23	tasks could die and so the operating system by these
24	corruptions inside the critical data structures. And
25	some testing was done by a gentleman named Mr. Louden,

1	using 2008 and 2005 Camry vehicles.
2	Q. All right. And I think the jury's heard a little
3	bit about that before. Were you involved in helping him
4	do that process?
5	A. Yes. I was involved in assisting from the Code
6	Room.
7	Q. All right. What was the purpose of doing the and
8	I suppose they were software tests?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. What was the purpose of running the software tests
11	on the 2008 and 2005 Camry, generally speaking?
12	A. Well, the Source Code Review had indicated both that
13	task could die by the memory corruption, and that also
14	that one of side effects of that would be that this
15	for example, that task died, that many of fail safes
16	would be disabled. And so the purpose of vehicle testing
17	in the room, of course, we didn't the real hardware.
18	We could simulate the operating system, we could simulate
19	the task to a certain extent running on the process
20	server but it wasn't on the circuit board and it wasn't
21	in the car.
22	And so that testing was to perform the same testing
23	and demonstration to determine what the fail safes would
24	do, if anything, in response to this task death.
25	Q. So Mr. Louden ran multiple tests on the '08 and '05

4

1	Camry?	
2	A. That's correct.	
3	Q. And all looking at how the software task made out?	
4	A. That's correct.	
5	Q. Was that reported in some fashion?	
6	A. Yes. The testing that he performed, he used data	
7	logging equipment to record, you know, things like the	
8	accelerator peddle position, both sometimes outside the	
9	car, what it looked like, electrically.	
10	And also inside the computer there was a tool that	
11	we had from Toyota called a tech stream. He was able to	
12	monitor certain memory locations inside the computer log.	
13	Ran to see, for example, whether the computer thought the	
14	brake was pressed, in comparison to whether the brake was	
15	actually pressed and things like that.	
16	Q. Was the data that he collected from these tests	
17	compiled into some documentation that people like you	
18	could take and read and use?	
19	A. Yes, in Mr. Louden's expert reports.	
20	Q. All right. And have you reviewed the data and	
21	reports of failure relating to the test that was done on	
22	the '08 and '05 Camry?	
23	A. I have.	
24	Q. Have you considered that information as part of your	
25	analysis in this case?	

1	A. Yes.
2	Q. In terms of talking about, from this slide, memory
3	corruption and task death, have you pulled the piece of
4	the data from some of testing that helps explain what you
5	are talking about?
6	A. Yes.
7	Q. Is that the next slide?
8	A. Yes, it is.
9	Q. Let's look at that.
10	All right. The title here is Example of Unintended
11	Acceleration. The first thing I wanted you to do is tell
12	us what it is we're looking at.
13	A. Okay. So we're looking at a bunch of different
14	pieces of data all plotted together in one graph. And
15	just to generally orient you, elapsed time that is being
16	measured across the bottom in seconds. So this
17	particular piece of the graph begins at time 80 seconds
18	on his clock and ends a little bit after 150 seconds,
19	maybe 155 there.
20	And then on the vertical axis we see the speed of
21	the vehicle. He was measuring that in kilometers per
22	hour. And so we're seeing that in kilometers per hour.
23	I've made some notes here in miles per hour to make it a
24	little easier to understand.
25	Q. Is a plot of some of data that Mr. Louden collected

1	from some of his testing?
2	A. Yes.
3	Q. Can you walk us through it and explain to us what
4	we're seeing here?
5	A. Sure. I've tried to make clear what the different
6	colors of the data mean. So for example, the speed of
7	vehicle is this blue line. The throttle angle is
8	measured here on this red line. And then there is,
9	whether the brake is on and off is a binary signal, on or
10	off. And so it looks like it goes way up to the top of
11	the graph. It just really means the brake was not on,
12	the brake was tapped and the brake is on solid.
13	Q. Just so I'm clear, where we see these intermittent
14	green lines, is that somebody tapping the brake?
15	A. That's correct.
16	Q. And when we see up here at the top, it's a long
17	piece. That means the brake is applied at hilt?
18	A. That's correct.
19	Q. Okay. What were you simulating in this?
20	A. So you can see there is a vertical line here at
21	time, just before 100, maybe 98 seconds. And that is the
22	marker for the point in time it tests when this task-X
23	was killed and the mechanism of killing it was to flip
24	one bit inside the operating system. So those working
25	inside the Code Room indicated particular bit to flip to

1	Mr. Louden.			
2	Q. All right. Let me back up and ask you additional			
3	questions. In this testing that was done on the vehicle,			
4	was the test required to go in and simulate some			
5	occurrence in order to have task-x data?			
б	A. I'm sorry. I don't understand your question.			
7	Q. Did it have did the person that run the test have			
8	to make the task die?			
9	A Yes. So using the same tech screen, laptop			
10	basically as Toyota test equipment hooked up to the car's			
11	computer, he was able to simulate the bit flip. Of			
12	course we can't you know, as scientists we want to			
13	test something, we need to be able to make it happen, we			
14	need to make it happen in no time. We can't just wait			
15	around for that particular bit to flip, which may take a			
16	long time.			
17	So he was able, using that same computer, to, you			
18	know, enter a command and cause that bit to flip. And			
19	then that would have the effect of killing that task in			
20	the vehicle. And then the rest of data is the data			
21	collection of cars's behavior around then.			
22	Q. Does he drive this car on the road?			
23	A. No. He's doing it on what's called a dynamometer.			
24	In Maryland, anyway, when you get your car's emissions			
25	tested you put your car on a dynamometer, where the front			

1	wheels the drive wheels are turning and the car's not
2	going anywhere. He had a similar arrangement.
3	Q. All right. And so, this vertical line, I'm
4	estimating, is somewhere close to 100 seconds into that
5	test, he's able to, using a computer, to kill task-x?
6	A. That's correct.
7	Q. When you say kill task-x, what does that mean in
8	terms of the car's operation?
9	A. Well, the graph is showing that at that time you
10	have of the tasks alive, but you don't have this
11	task-x running. And we're seeing what happens to the
12	vehicle, which is a loss of throttle control subsequent
13	to that.
14	Q. And in a previous slide when you were talking about
15	memory corruption, killing task-x and causing a UA, is
16	that an example of that?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. Tell us what happen after the task was killed.
19	A. After the task was so the setup here with this
20	particular test was that the car had been run in the
21	time, obviously, before 80 seconds and using the
22	accelerator pedal, Mr. Louden had gotten the vehicle up
23	to this 68 miles an hour and he had set the cruise
24	control. So now he had the car driving at cruise control
25	at 68 miles an hour.

And then he canceled the cruise control and a little bit later here at this inflection point, the bottom of blue line, he hit the resume button on the cruise. So it'd try to go back to the speed of the vehicle that was previously set, which was about 68 miles an hour.

6 So if it starts at -- I didn't calculate there in 7 miles per hour, but you can see the inflection point at 8 the bottom in the blue, it starts below 68 miles an hour. 9 And then of course, the car begins to accelerate because 10 the car is operating normally.

What happens is that the task death caused in this particular test. Because that task was not there when the vehicle actually reached the set point of 68 miles an hour, it should have closed the throttle more and slowed the vehicle -- or not slowed the vehicle, but kept the vehicle going at 68 miles an hour. Instead, the throttle remained open and the vehicle continued to accelerate.

And you can see that this total length time with the throttle open, letting in air, and the car accelerating to past two and past the cruise set point, is approximately 30 seconds. So from time, about 100, until a time, about 130.

Now, Mr. Louden, as I understand it, at this point got nervous at 90 miles an hour because the vehicle was on the dynamometer. And so at that time he pressed on

1	the brake solidly and continuously this whole time.	
2	There's a couple of effects you should be aware of	
3	because it was on the dynamometer. First of all, is that	
4	on a dynamometer, there is a lot of momentum in the	
5	dynamometer itself. So when he started braking there and	
6	a fail-safe, called a brake echo, kicked in, at that time	
7	the vehicle did not decelerate as fast as it would have	
8	on the road.	
9	But what we see here is that there was an unintended	
10	accelerate or a loss of throttle control that spanned	
11	from time 98 until about time 129 when he pressed on the	
12	brake solidly at that time.	
13	Q. You mentioned at was it at this point that the	
14	fail-safe kicked in with the brake applied?	
15	A. Yes. The at it would be within that, between	
16	that 129 and 130-second gap.	
17	Q. All right. So we see in some of these green lines,	
18	he just taps the brake and the fail-safe did not come on?	
19	A. Yes. That's correct.	
20	Q. All right. And now, this is also from the 2008	
21	Camry?	
22	A. Right. So this was the first testing that was	
23	performed was on a 2008 Camry.	
24	Q. You mentioned earlier that you had looked at other	
25	cases or been involved in other cases, correct?	

1	A.	Yes.
2	Q.	One of them was called Van Alfen?
3	A.	That's correct.
4	Q.	And I think the jury heard about that one. Another
5	one	was called St. John. Were you involved in that one?
6	A.	Yes.
7	Q.	In St. John, it involved a 2005 Camry?
8	A.	That's correct. Same model as this case.
9	Q.	In both cases, were you doing the same analysis that
10	you'	re doing here?
11	A.	In terms of the overall analysis?
12	Q.	In terms of looking at UA?
13	А.	Yes.
14	Q.	And evaluating the software code?
15	Α.	That's correct.
16	Q.	All right. Was Van alfen the first case in which
17	you	had an opportunity to perform this type of analysis?
18	A.	Yes, it was.
19	Q.	And in that case, did you write a report for the
20	Cour	t that outlined your opinions in that case?
21	A.	Yes.
22	Q.	And were St. John and Van alfen pending in what the
23	judg	e has already told the jury, was an MDL or big
24	fede	ral litigation in California?
25	Α.	Yes, that's correct.

1	Q. All right. And were both cases being supervised by
2	one judge?
3	A. Yes.
4	Q. Judge James Selma?
5	A. I don't know his first name. Judge Selma.
6	Q. All right. Very well. After you wrote your report
7	in Van alfen, did you come to realize that you had made
8	an error relating to the brake echo?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. All right. Tell me about that.
11	A. Well, at the time that I wrote my report in July of
12	2012, in the Van alfen case, I did not understand that a
13	portion of this behavior that occurred right here was a
14	fail-safe in the second CPU, in the minor CPU. And that
15	was, in part, because Mr. Louden did not realize that the
16	throttle had been cut at 129 there. He saw the engine
17	stall at 132.
18	And additionally, it related to some source code
19	that I had been provided just in the final weeks of my
20	report writing. And that I made an error in my
21	analysis of that code the first time.
22	Q. And once you realized there was an error, did you go
23	back and look at it?
24	A. Yes. As soon as I became aware of that, which was
25	in late September of 2012, within 10 days or so, I issued

1	a supplemental report, reviewed the additional code and
2	filed it in the same case.
3	Q. So you ultimately corrected your error?
4	A. That's correct.
5	Q. And the source code that you were looking at when
6	this error occurred, was that the source code from what
7	we've called the monitor CPU?
8	A. Yes. The ESPB-2 monitor CPU.
9	Q. And in the time frame there where you were looking
10	at it, had there been a delay in producing that software
11	code from Toyota?
12	A. Yes.
13	Q. Was there also a problem with getting the proper
14	tools, and I may be using the wrong word, to read it?
15	A. You're not using the proper terms. The source code
16	for that ESPB-2 chip, despite being asked for much
17	earlier, had not been produced until about three weeks
18	before my report deadline. That was about that was in
19	late June. So that was about almost six months after
20	the rest of the source code for the main CPU had been
21	produced.
22	And so I had while I was preparing, of course, my
23	full report, which is about the same size, to analyze
24	this new code that had come in, within about three weeks,
25	and write a report on that.

1	And additionally, Toyota only provided the source
2	code and they did not provide the tool that went with it,
3	called the assembler. This code is written in assembly
4	language, which is a harder to read human source code
5	language, more machine-like. And they were using one
6	that needed a special compiler called an assembler and
7	they didn't produce that or it's user manual. And so I
8	erred in my analysis on the basis of not having that
9	manual or that tool.
10	Q. All right. And it wasn't an error in reading the
11	code. You just hadn't read that part of the code yet, is
12	that right?
13	A That's correct. The error related to something
14	called a preprocessor directive which stemmed from not
15	having the I made a logically reasonable decision and
16	I consulted with my colleagues on making that decision.
17	But without that actual tool we didn't have a definitive
18	answer.
19	Q. And did Judge Selma ultimately allow you to
20	supplement your report?
21	A. Yes, he did.
22	Q. And did he ultimately conclude that part of the
23	reason that you reached that error was due to a delay in
24	production of software by Toyota?
25	A That's correct.

1	Q. Is there anything else about this particular slide
2	you wanted to tell us?
3	A. Yeah. I just wanted to this is one example from
4	the vehicle testing. And I just want a make a few points
5	about and it foreshadows some of other things we're going
б	to talk about.
7	First of all, is that this testing, although it was
8	done on a dynamometer, is representative of what would
9	happen in the vehicle on the road if you resumed cruise
10	control and task-x was dead at the time. It would exceed
11	the speed of your planned you know, set speed. And it
12	would not, in this particular scenario, begin to correct
13	anything until the driver acted.
14	So the driver would have to realize that the car had
15	gone above the 68, maybe much above the 68. And then
16	when he stepped on the brake an action was taken in that
17	particular scenario.
18	This testing confirmed that so this was related
19	to cruise control. But we've also confirmed that during
20	this time the accelerator peddle is not responsive. So
21	there is two ways you can tell the car how fast you want
22	to go, one is the cruise control buttons and one is the
23	accelerator pedal. And neither of them works during this
24	dead task-x time.
25	The other thing is that this ended, this particular

1	test ended when the driver stepped on the brake.
2	However, we have confirmed in other vehicle testing that
3	I'll talk about later, that if the incident begins with
4	the peddle, brake peddle pressed at all, even lightly,
5	then the unintended acceleration will continue,
6	potentially, forever unless the driver tries the risky
7	thing of letting go of the brake while the car is driving
8	away with him.
9	Q. So in other words, if you're driving down the road
10	and you put your foot on the brake to slow down, for
11	whatever reason, during that time period task-x is where
12	it actually dies, the vehicle starts to accelerate.
13	You've got to actually back off the brake and try and
14	catch it?
15	A. That's correct. Which is both counter intuitive
16	because your car is zooming away and you have to let go
16 17	because your car is zooming away and you have to let go of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let
17	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let
17 18	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying
17 18 19	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car
17 18 19 20	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car speeds up. And so that may increase the risk in the
17 18 19 20 21	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car speeds up. And so that may increase the risk in the short term, at least, before this fail-safe would take
17 18 19 20 21 22	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car speeds up. And so that may increase the risk in the short term, at least, before this fail-safe would take effect.
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car speeds up. And so that may increase the risk in the short term, at least, before this fail-safe would take effect. Q. And your foot on the brake, as you described, and
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	of the brake. And it's also dangerous because as you let off the pressure of the brake, at least you were applying some mechanical pressure, but as you let off the car speeds up. And so that may increase the risk in the short term, at least, before this fail-safe would take effect. Q. And your foot on the brake, as you described, and your vehicle begins to accelerate while you're coming

1	impression that the vehicle was accelerating?
2	MR. BIBB: Objection. Leading.
3	THE COURT: Sustained.
4	MR. BAKER: I'll move on, Your Honor.
5	Q (BY MR. BAKER) Have we covered this slide?
6	A. Yes. I think so.
7	Q. All right. We talked about memory corruption. Is
8	this talking about it in any particular way?
9	A. Yeah. So we've talked about the memory corruption
10	that can happen and we've talk about some of the effects
11	that that can have.
12	What this talks about is different ways that the
13	corruption itself could happen, different types of
14	software bugs, probably more detail than you wanted to
15	know, but I wrote a whole chapter called software bugs in
16	Toyota's code, and this slide summarizes the types of
17	bugs that were found in Toyota's code that could cause
18	bits to flip to memory tp become corrupt.
19	Q. Could you describe each one of the for us as you
20	have listed here?
21	A. Yes. The first type of software defect is a buffer
22	overflow. This is where you have a region of the memory,
23	let's say 100 bytes of space that's reserved for a
24	particular buffer storage area.
25	If the software contains a bug that writes past the

18

1	100 bytes, say, 101 bytes, that will obviously override
2	whatever is the next thing. I think Dr. Koopman gave an
3	example where, you had a notebook and you got to the back
4	of the notebook and you accidentally wrote on top of the
5	other pages. It's that kind of thing where you have
6	another variable or another thing being stored and your
7	code accidentally overwrites it and now it can take on a
8	new value. So that is a buffer overflow.
9	Q. All right. What is and do you find that to be a
10	defect in the '05 Camry?
11	A. Yes. The 2005 Camry code contains at least one
12	buffer overflow.
13	Q. Now, what's an invalid pointer?
14	A. An invalid pointer D reference is if the quite
15	technical. But if you have in one cell of your
16	spreadsheet the information about the location of another
17	cell in the spreadsheet. Let's say, on your spreadsheet
18	it says cell E-5, a pointer is like that. In the source
19	code it says, I'm not what you're looking for, but here's
20	the address that you're looking for. That's a pointer.
21	If you, instead of going to cell E-5 you
22	accidentally to cell A-1 because you've used the wrong
23	pointer, then you will write over somebody else's memory,
24	some other part of the source code.
25	Here, the defect in the 2005 Camry is that there are

1 many places where pointers are de-referenced without 2 checking them to be valid. And that is something that's 3 important to do in the safety critical system, is to 4 check that they are valid. 5 So if, for example, one of those pointers became 6 corrupt, then it would cause a chain reaction of 7 additional damage to the memory. What is a race condition? 8 0. 9 Α. A race condition is a subtle timing bug. Toyota 10 uses the term task interference, and on that basis NASA 11 also refers to task interference. You heard about the 12 10,000 global variables. You can imagine that one of 13 those global variables is the balance in your checking account. Suppose there is two of you who each have a 14 15 checkbook or checks from that account. If you are near the bottom of your bank balance and both of you write 16 17 checks, you're going to end up with an overdraft condition in the bank, but also it's not clear -- there's 18 19 a race it's not clear which one of you is going to get to 20 clear the check and which one of you is going to get to 21 balance the check. 22 There's something similar that can happen in

23 software which is that you have two or more tasks, like 24 two tasks as having two checkbooks and they're both 25 referring to the same both global variable or same cell

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	in that spreadsheet, and if they're both writing at close
2	in time, they can actually step on each other's toes.
3	And it could be that one of them gets its answer there,
4	or the other one gets its answer there, or together they
5	corrupt and damage it to create a third value. You don't
6	get a check balance, in this case you get a corrupt
7	memory.
8	Q. And you found that defect to exist if the '05 Camry?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. Nesting schedule or nested schedule or unlock,
11	what does that mean?
12	A. A nested schedule or unlock is a very bad thing.
13	The use of it's complicated to explain again. I
14	promise this is a last slide about these things. But in
15	nesting schedule unlock is, one of the ways you prevent
16	corrupting these data locations that are used by multiple
17	tasks is you tell the operating system, hey, while I'm
18	updating my checkbook balance, don't let the other
19	it's like calling your friend and saying, don't write a
20	check, I'm about to write a big check for the rent.
21	That's a version of that in the software where you tell
22	the operating system, while I'm doing this, don't let any
23	other tasks switch and take over. Let me finish my job
24	and then when I'm done then you can give the processor to
25	someone else. You ask the processor please don't let any

1	other task to run until I'm done, and then briefly, maybe
2	just a few instructions later you tell the operating
3	system, okay, I'm done updating that variable, it's okay
4	for other tasks to run. It's called a scheduler or
5	locking.

6 It is a bad practice that is in Toyota's code to 7 lock the scheduler, tell the operating system to lock, and then a short time later lock it again. And it's 8 9 particularly dangerous with the operating system that Toyota's using because when the first of those to finish 10 11 unlocks, it's like someone going to a deadbolt on your front door and you lock, someone else comes along, locks 12 13 it again, no change, right? But the first one of you 14 unlocks it actually chances the security state.

15 The same thing inside the operating system, if you have nested call to the operating system to lock, the 16 17 first unlocker is going to create race condition. It's going to create an opportunity, a time window through 18 19 which race conditions can occur. It won't happen every 20 time. If it happened every time, it would get in the 21 vehicle testing in Toyota's factory. It happens rarely 22 because it's a subtle time-related bug. It depends on 23 sort of the stars aligning in a bad way. And those kinds 24 of bugs are exactly the kinds of bugs that I'm using to 25 looking for and finding in imbedded software. And we

1	found those types of bugs in Toyota's code also.
2	Q. Can any one of these cause memory corruption?
3	A. Yes, any one of these besides themselves can cause
4	memory corruption.
5	Q. The unsafe casting?
6	A So unsafe casting is where numerical values can
7	become inadvertently rounded and take on new numeral
8	values. Give you an example of this. One of the bugs
9	related to this is in Toyota's code. It is possible for
10	the software on the main CPU, although the actual car is
11	supposed to have its engine move you know about RPMs
12	and tachometer, the car is supposed to go from zero RPMs,
13	revolutions per minute, to in this case a maximum of 6400
14	RPM, that's the red line. We're above the red line where
15	it will stop. And along the way there is all these
16	different values of RPM. Well, those are okay in the
17	software, but due to a casting bug it is Toyota's code,
18	is is possible for that value to be become negative and
19	there's something like 100 parts of the code, that look
20	at the end engine speed and they could become very
21	confused if the value went negative. And it could also
22	become very large like 13,000 RPM which could confuse the
23	software in a different way.
24	Q. And last one stack overflow?
25	A. So a stack overflow is a very dangerous problem

1	where, it's like a buffer overflow but it's a very
2	special buffer. It's a buffer that all the tasks use to
3	keep traffic of their internal decision making and keep
4	notes for themselves about what they were doing when the
5	processor was taken away from them the last time.
6	And that stack is of a set size. In Toyota's it's
7	about four kilobytes, very small region, and if that
8	buffer overflows then you end up overwriting whatever's
9	beyond it in memory.
10	Q. All of these defects that you found in the '05
11	Camry?
12	A That's correct.
13	Q. And all of them can corrupt memory?
14	A. That's correct.
15	Q. Why is that memory corruption is so significant?
16	A. Well memory corruption is so significant because
17	it's a memory corruption that can cause a task death and
18	task death can cause in a general sense unpredictable
19	results, but in a specific sense, as with task X, cause
20	loss of throttle control and also a disablement of a
21	number of the fail safes.
22	Q. We talked about earlier some of your books. And one
23	of them was a dictionary. And was that an effort to
24	define certain terms that are used within the software
25	industry?

1	A	Yes.
2	Q.	Is one of the terms that you defined in your book
3	spag	hetti code?
4	A.	It is.
5	Q.	Let's go to the next slide please. Tell me
6	gene	rally what spaghetti code means in your industry?
7	A.	Well, in a nutshell it means that the code is very
8	diff	icult to read and maintain. You heard Mr. Ishii say
9	that	NASA had trouble reading Toyota's source code. That
10	wasn	't to do with them not following NISRA, it's because
11	it w	as badly written and badly structured source code.
12	And	that's spaghetti. Code spaghetti code is I picked
13	this	picture of a very complicated electrical wiring
14	inte	rsection because I think it aptly demonstrates what
15	spag	hetti code is like.
16		Now I have to look at source code and I'm looking at

this variable name and this function name and things of 17 18 that sort, but imagine your job was to go fix the phone 19 line that's out at Apartment 12 in that configuration. 20 That's what spaghetti code is like. And when you go and find it, you may disrupt or you might tangle two wires 21 together and cause the phone service to break in another 22 23 department. And that's what toyota's engineers are 24 dealing with their source code and that's what they're 25 referring to when they call it spaghetti like.

,	O When you say source and that is developed at one
1	Q. When you say source code that is developed at one
2	time and then you continue to add onto as time goes on,
3	rather than starting anew, can you end up with a
4	spaghetti code?
5	A. Yes.
6	Q. Do you have any idea if that's the case in terms of
7	Toyota?
8	A. Yes.
9	Q. What did they do?
10	A. The way I understand the progression with Toyota is
11	mostly through what I see in the source code evolving
12	from year to year, and also what I read, for example,
13	from Mr. Ishii's deposition. I've read more of it than
14	what I saw here. But he talked about the time frame. He
15	was there the whole time.
16	Initially they didn't have electronic throttle
17	control, they didn't have an operating system, they
18	didn't use the C programming language. They switched
19	from assembly language to C. They added an operating
20	system. They added electronic throttle control. And
21	they were all the while increasing the amount of
22	complexity and intertwinedness of all this source code.
23	Q. You were here for Mr. **Something deposition this
24	morning?
25	A. Yes.

1	Q. And did you hear the discussion about one of the
2	documents between NHTSA and the Toyota employees about
3	updating the power train software?
4	A. I did.
5	Q. Have you actually reviewed that document?
6	A. I have reviewed that document, that's right.
7	Q. And in that discussion did Toyota employees refer to
8	their software as spaghetti like?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. And did you create a slide about that?
11	A. I did. So these are all quotes from that document.
12	Q. And here it discusses activities to improve the
13	status like the spaghetti like status of engine
14	control application were started, is that correct?
15	A. That's correct.
16	Q. Is this the type of software that's used to help
17	control the electronic throttle control system based on
18	your review of the document?
19	A. Yes.
20	Q. Is there anything else you want to point out in
21	terms of this document?
22	A. Well, the document refers to first of all that the
23	power train engine code is which is another name for
24	the UCM engine control module. That's where the power
25	comes from. It also refers to other problems with

1	Toyota's process, such as that there are some of the C
2	source modules don't have specifications and have
3	specifications specifications or design documents that
4	say how it's supposed to work. In some cases the design
5	documents don't exist, and in other cases the design
6	documents say something different than the code, so which
7	is right?
8	Q. All right. Let's go to the next slide. Are there
9	several type of spaghetti code?
10	A. There is two basic types of spaghetti in source
11	code. One is what I'll call data flow spaghetti, that
12	really refers to having all the different, you know,
13	those couple of thousand modules, files of source code
14	all being interconnected with each other, which is a bad
15	architecture, through global variables.
16	For example, so when NASA says that and I can
17	confirm that Toyota's source code has over is 11,000
18	global variables, they are saying that it is greatly
19	intertwined in such a way that spaghetti the data
20	if you want to follow a particular path, you know, where
21	does the accelerator signal go, you have to trace through
22	multiple files and multiple tasks to see where that data
23	goes. And they're all linked together with these global
24	variables. Some of which are 25, 30 characters long and
25	some don't have vowels and some two of them are

1	identical, except one has a P and one has a D, or a P and
2	а В.
3	Q. And just remind us, what is a global variable?
4	A A global variable is one of those ingredients in the
5	recipe, but it's being used by multiple recipes. So an
6	example of that would be the global variable that tells
7	the combustion part of the software how wide open the
8	throttle should be, should it be 10 percent open or
9	should it be 100 percent open. That's a global variable.
10	Another global variable is the one that I referred
11	to earlier that keeps track of how fast the engine is
12	going. Is it 2,000 rpm and 3,000 rpm. And when those
13	are being referred to from multiple places, not only is
14	it spaghetti, but also increases the probability of
15	chance of race conditions and task interference.
16	Q. Is there in your industry a standard for how many
17	global variables you should use?
18	A. Well, it's not an absolute science with that.
19	Certainly, you should not be using 10,000. Certainly you
20	should not be using 1,000. The academic standard, as Dr.
21	Koopman said is zero. In practice a small number of
22	global variables may exist in some well structured
23	programs, but generally a very small number.
24	Q. And what is the next type of spaghetti code?
25	A. There is also control flow spaghetti. So here the

1 spaghetti that you have within a recipe, it's greatly 2 internally obligated. That's like picking up a recipe 3 book and you can't follow it. You can't figure out, you 4 know, what am I baking at this point, what step am I on. 5 That happens sometimes in source code when one function -- remember, we looked at function earlier, a larger of 6 7 one function, instead of fitting on one PowerPoint slide, takes 20 pages of printout just to look at that one 8 9 function, and inside there's all these different cases 10 and ifs and tests and looking at this variable, looking 11 at that other variable. It's like a very complicated 12 recipe that you're not sure what you're going to get when 13 you get to the other side. You got down here at the bottom you talked about 14 Ο. testability and then you talk about scoring of greater than 50. The greater than 50, what are you referring to? Α. So, I wrote a report chapter called Toyota's code

15 16 17 18 complexity in which we produced a large number of tables 19 using some static analysis tools to tell us how complex 20 is each function that's in the source code. So the tools 21 give a score and it's based on the number of different 22 ways you could possibly go through that function. The 23 number of different sub recipes you might imagine. So 24 the number of different possible recipes you can make 25 from that one.

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1 And this actually is something that is useful to 2 software developers generally. If you are, like Dr. 3 Koopman talked about going to a company and assessing the 4 quality of their product. If you run a tool like this 5 and it spits out code complexity numbers for each function that will direct you to the ones with the 6 7 highest score are the ones most likely to contain bugs. 8 And so if you're hunting a bug, one of the things you can 9 do is go and clean up those parts of the code.

10 And my organizations that I've consulted with 11 maintain a practice where they will not release a product 12 if it has a code complexity of any function bigger than, 13 a typical number is 30. Toyota's code actually has 67 functions that score over 50, which has been assessed as 14 15 an untestable score. What that basically means is that this one little recipe within this bigger complex 16 17 electronic throttle control system, just to test that one 18 little recipe in the factory when you make the car, you 19 would have to test at least 50 different vehicle states 20 and software states. You would have to test all 50 and 21 you would have to have a detail documented plan that 22 said, here's what I'm going to do to test path one. 23 Here's what I'm going to do to test path two. Test path 24 three, et cetera.

And there are actually design techniques and

25

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

processes called code coverage analysis. Where you try to make sure that the test you run on your product are actually going through every one of those lines of code and every one of those possible halves. I see no evidence that Toyota did that. And particularly not for these untestible functions.

7 Now, within those 67, there are 12 in the 2005 Camry that have over 100, which is assessed at a level of 8 9 unmaintainable, which basically means, if you read the 10 papers, that above 100 it becomes so difficult to go in 11 and fix a bag, that every time you fix bag, you make a 12 new bug. So you've got this very buggy code, it's hard 13 to test, and you go in and make a change and you break 14 something.

15 And one those 12 unmaintainable functions is the approximately 1,300 line functions that performs the 16 17 calculation of mathematics to decide how open to make 18 that throttle. And that's an area that NASA was very 19 interested in, and in fact tried to simulate and could not simulate to its satisfaction and found that Toyota 20 21 not only did it not have a test plan to test all 146 22 paths through there, but did not also have a simulation 23 of it like NASA wanted to run.

Q. Throttle angle function, is that the function thatdetermines how open the throttle's going to be while

1	you're running the car?
2	A. That's right. That's the function that takes as its
3	input the accelerator contribution, the cruise control
4	contribution, the idle speed contribution and all the
5	other subtle ways that the throttle need to be trimmed
6	are all taken into account in that. To produce one,
7	ultimately one angle, like 50 percent or 30 percent.
8	Q. Does that function have to work with task X in order
9	to run the car?
10	A. Yes, that function is executed by task X. It's
11	among the kitchen sink of things that it does.
12	Q. Let's go to the next slide. You mentioned stack
13	analysis earlier, is this a more detailed explanation of
14	that problem?
15	A. Yes. We're going to talk about stack.
16	Q. Let's start at the top?
17	A. Okay. So we did an analysis of Toyota's stack. And
18	the first thing I should probably explain is what a stack
19	is. So I mentioned that that if these 🗖 tasks and
20	they're switching back and forth taking turns with the
21	processor, the stack is both how when we are running they
22	pass information from one recipe to another. If one
23	recipe calls larger of to compute the larger two
24	numbers, it passes information through the stack and gets
25	the results back through the stack.

But then also it holds that information on the stack in memory in that area temporarily while the processor runs a different task and then switches back. And so this stack is a very important data structure that is used by all the tasks. And the operating system allows them to use it.

And the programmers have to pick the size of it. It
has a finite size. It's just block of memory, contiguous
block of memory.

10 So actually in Toyota's design for the 2005 Camry there are two stacks. One is a stack on the right that 11 12 is specific to task X; the other is a stack on the left 13 that is for all the other tasks. And also there is also 14 something called interrupt service routines. Kind of 15 like tasks, they complicate my explanation, so I'm mostly 16 ignoring them, but they are abbreviated ISR for interrupt 17 service routine. And you see those reflected there as well. 18

And so what you have on the left is a depiction that every moment in time in the car's operation the stack has a fixed bottom address, and some processor and some designs it's zero in memory, and then is has a fixed top address or end address. And in this case I've depicted it as growing up to 4K, 4096 bytes, and then it also as a current address or a stack pointer, which points to where

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1

the system is on that.

And so we performed an analysis called a worst case analysis, which is a process whereby we assess if all the tasks are using the stack simultaneously, which can occur from time to time, will they explode beyond the stack potentially and overwrite what's passed it.

NASA was interested in this subject and Toyota
provided them an answer, which was that the stack was
only utilized at a worst case of 41 percent, 1,688 bytes.

What Toyota didn't know apparently, and NASA understood, is that -- NASA misunderstood therefore, is that the actual worst case is 94 percent. And that's not including something called recursion. NASA's spent a great deal of time talking about Toyota's use of recursion, and which could because the stack to overflow.

16 And in fact, we don't know how much memory could be 17 consumed by the recursive function -- recursive function is a recipe that culls itself. Like in order to compute 18 19 the larger of 67 an 65 let's cull ourselves on the larger 20 of 66 and 65. That's not how that function works, but if 21 you can imagine if it culled itself, it could do it many 22 times. And there are some recursive functions in 23 Toyota's source code, which is not appropriate in a 24 safety critical system.

25

And the NASA report reflects that inappropriateness,

1	but NASA did not realize that the recursion was on top of
2	94 percent. They thought it was on top of 41 percent.
3	Making matters worse, if the stack overflows in the 2005
4	Camry, the next thing in memory is the critical data
5	structures that are not protected inside the operating
6	system. To if you have a rare stack overflow, the first
7	thing that is going to get damages are those 3 by 5 cards
8	that tell the operating system what to do.
9	Q. So if in using this the tasks end up running past
10	the allowable memory, it then moves into what memory is
11	being used by the operating system?
12	A. That just keeping on scribbling.
13	Q. Does it overwrite things that are going on with the
14	operating system?
15	A. Right. Those are the critical data structures like
16	the three tears of keeping track of what's going on with
17	each task and which task to run next.
18	Q. Does that cause memory corruption?
19	A. Yes. Obviously, the stack overflow itself causes
20	memory corruption. The corrupted data is this
21	unprotected operating system data and a side effect of
22	that can be task death.
23	Q. Is there any other information we need to know about
24	this slide?
25	A. Yes. Specifically recursion violates a MISRA C

1	rule. So had Toyota followed MISRA-C, which is an
2	automotive industry subset of the C language that's safer
3	and specific for the auto industry.
4	In 1998 that standard had a Rule No. 70 called I
5	don't remember the exact language. But function should
6	cull themselves. And the rules basically are the same in
7	2004 but they changed the numbering system, so in the
8	2004 standard this rule, same rule is No. 16.2. So this
9	is a violation of the MISRA C rule.
10	Q. Does the violation of this rule related to
11	unintended accelerations?
12	A Yes.
13	Q. In what way?
14	A. The stack can overflow due to this recursion in the
15	2005 Camry.
16	Q. And create memory corruption?
17	A. And that would create memory corruption, that's
18	right.
19	Q. What was NASA's view about this recursion?
20	A So NASA's view, NASA was concerned about stack
21	possible stack overflow. They had a couple of pages
22	devoted to it, about five pages. I pulled some quotes
23	here. Recursion could exhaust the stack space leading to
24	memory corruption and run time failures that may be
25	difficult to test detect in testing. The question

then is how to verify that the indirect recursion present in the ETCS-I does in fact terminate and does not cause a stack overflow.

1

2

3

And then the third one, the CVO in the ETCS-I does not have protective memory and therefore a stack overflow condition that cannot be detected precisely. Overflow would cause some form of memory corruption. And I should just stop there.

9 When is NASA referring to protected memory here, 10 they're not referring to EDAC, they are referring to 11 something called run time stack monitoring, which is a 12 technique that software developers use to make sure that 13 -- it's like a flood marker on a river. When the river 14 rises and gets to the flood mark, you know there is going 15 to be trouble and you start activating.

The same thing is a technique that is well-known and 16 17 used for a long time by imbedded software developers, 18 which is you make an area of the stack that you watch and 19 you see if it gets corrupted. a common thing to do is 20 write all ones to it, or some binary pattern, and you 21 have a part of the software that is monitoring to see of 22 the high watermark has been breached. And if it is, you 23 know that you might get into dangerous uncertain 24 territory, and so you can do a safe shutdown or reset the 25 system to get past that.

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

Í	
1	Q. Is it the memory corruption that's talking here
2	about that can cause an UA?
3	A. That's correct. NASA didn't know that the memory
4	just past the stack was the operating system, as far as I
5	know.
6	Q. Are we through with this? No.
7	A. So NASA also says it's not clear what impact
8	incursion has with respect to the larger UA problem.
9	There are other sites of recursion that we haven't and
10	analyzed.
11	Q. So they just didn't look at it?
12	A. They looked at some, they took Toyota's word on
13	some, and they didn't analyze the rest. And NASA didn't
14	ever know that there was so little safety margin. So
15	Toyota's answer to NASA about incursion included that
16	they had Toyota said they had added an extra margin of
17	safety more than double the 41 percent. So Toyota's
18	answer to NASA is, don't worry about it, we've added a
19	margin of safety of more than double. But the truth is
20	that margin is not there. And toyota itself didn't even
21	realize this.
22	Q. Let's go to the next slide. And we talked a little
23	about the some of the things you found. What are some of
24	the stack mistakes?
25	A. So the first big mistake that Toyota made here, is

1	that and this is the set 41 paramet it is 04
	that and this is why it's not 41 percent, it's 94
2	percent. Is because Toyota didn't do a thorough
3	analysis. When they did their own internal analysis of
4	the stack to come up with the number 1,688 bytes, they
5	missed a bunch of stuff.
6	The one that accounts for the most extra bytes is
7	the operating system itself. The operating system, every
8	time it's switching from one task to another, it stores
9	data on the stack, so you can't just add up the worse
10	task themselves, because when they are running or all is
11	have stuff on the stack, you also have all the operating
12	system changeovers between them, as well as interrupt
13	service routines. And Toyota missing that is the biggest
14	factor in why it was 94 percent, not 41 percent. But
15	they also missed about 350 functions. They had some
16	mistakes in their attempt to automating the rest that we
17	found as well.
18	So actually the 94 percent is the most we found.
19	It's possible that the stack could go beyond that as
20	well.
21	Q. Let's go to the next one.
22	A. On top of that Toyota used dangerous recursion. So
23	I showed some quotes from the NASA report. Here's
24	another quote form the NASA report. It says, "Absence of
25	recursion is standard in safety critical imbedded

1	systems." And I would agree with that. It is not
2	appropriate to recursion. And MISRA and NASA and I and
3	Dr. Koopman all agree on that.
4	Q. But Toyota has it?
5	A. Toyota has it in the 2005 Camry, that's correct.
6	And finally, Toyota didn't perform run time stack
7	monitoring. This, by the way, is in the cheaper 2005
8	Corolla that was supplied to Toyota by an American
9	supplier named Delphi, which is different than Denso, the
10	Japanese supplier. So Denso is supplying 2005 Camrys and
11	it doesn't do any run time stack check monitoring, but
12	Delphi is supplying 2005 Corollas because at the time of
13	partnership of the Corolla being manufactured with GM in
14	California. Delphi supplies that and Delphi one,
15	although it has many defects as well, the stack overflow
16	is not a possibility in that particular design, as I
17	understand if.
18	Q. Okay. Next line?
19	A. Toyota also failed to comply with a number of
20	standards, including the standard for its own operating
21	system. So it used an operating system that it got from
22	its chip vendor NEC. They supplied the processor and
23	they also supplied an operating system called RX OSEK
24	350. The processor is the V850, this was an operating
25	for that processor called RX OSEK 850. OSEK is a

1 reference to an international standard API, which is a 2 programming interface. It's kind of a software term that 3 means how you control the operating system. What the 4 function names are and things like that.

5 At any rate OSEK came out of the automotive industry in Europe and this was -- a market was created where 6 7 multiple operating system suppliers could provide 8 compatible operating systems. So that from the auto 9 maker's point of view, they could switch from one to 10 another and they would still be using a version of OSEK. 11 And the idea being that those operating systems would 12 then compete on quality, compete on the price, et cetera. 13 And in order to make sure that the car maker's code would work on any one of these, there were a set of compliance 14 15 tests set up to make sure it was truly an OSEK.

16 And only operating systems, when you read the 17 documentation, that have been tested are supposed to have OSEK, they are supposed to say OSEK is a trademark and 18 19 that sort of thing, so they are supposed to be tested. 20 We found that the one that Toyota used was not in 21 compliance at all. And actually, at that time, by 2002 22 there was a compliant OSEK available on the market for 23 that very processor, but Toyota for reasons unknown to 24 me, chose to go with one that was not certified as 25 compliant.

<ul> <li>Q. This particular operating system RX OSEK 850, is</li> <li>that also included in some of the other vehicles you</li> <li>looked at, like the Lexus ES, certain model years</li> <li>Toyota's V6 Camry?</li> <li>A. That's correct.</li> <li>Q. Let's go to the next slide.</li> <li>A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and</li> <li>here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level</li> <li>concern about safety process. That's not what I'm</li> <li>referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,</li> <li>the MISRA C guidelines.</li> <li>Q. That is the smaller book, right?</li> <li>A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the</li> <li>C programming language. So the big book says you should</li> <li>use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And</li> <li>the little book is those that subset, those</li> <li>instructions.</li> <li>And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in</li> <li>the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple</li> <li>industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of</li> <li>automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also</li> <li>that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that,</li> <li>they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>looked at, like the Lexus ES, certain model years</li> <li>Toyota's V6 Camry?</li> <li>A. That's correct.</li> <li>Q. Let's go to the next slide.</li> <li>A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and</li> <li>here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level</li> <li>concern about safety process. That's not what I'm</li> <li>referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,</li> <li>the MISRA C guidelines.</li> <li>Q. That is the smaller book, right?</li> <li>A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the</li> <li>C programming language. So the big book says you should</li> <li>use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And</li> <li>the little book is those that subset, those</li> <li>instructions.</li> <li>And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in</li> <li>the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple</li> <li>industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of</li> <li>automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also</li> <li>that in 2004 when the Japanese equivalent of what here</li> <li>we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has</li> </ul>	1	Q. This particular operating system RX OSEK 850, is
4Toyota's V6 Camry?5A. That's correct.6Q. Let's go to the next slide.7A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and8here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level9concern about safety process. That's not what I'm10referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,11the MISRA C guidelines.12Q. That is the smaller book, right?13A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the14C programming language. So the big book says you should15use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And16the little book is those that subset, those17instructions.18And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in19the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple20automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also21that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that,23they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here24we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	2	that also included in some of the other vehicles you
<ul> <li>A. That's correct.</li> <li>Q. Let's go to the next slide.</li> <li>A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and</li> <li>here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level</li> <li>concern about safety process. That's not what I'm</li> <li>referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,</li> <li>the MISRA C guidelines.</li> <li>Q. That is the smaller book, right?</li> <li>A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the</li> <li>C programming language. So the big book says you should</li> <li>use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And</li> <li>the little book is those that subset, those</li> <li>instructions.</li> <li>And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in</li> <li>the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple</li> <li>industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of</li> <li>automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also</li> <li>that in 2004 when the Japanese equivalent of what here</li> <li>we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has</li> </ul>	3	looked at, like the Lexus ES, certain model years
<ul> <li>Q. Let's go to the next slide.</li> <li>A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level concern about safety process. That's not what I'm referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example, the MISRA C guidelines.</li> <li>Q. That is the smaller book, right?</li> <li>A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions.</li> <li>And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has</li> </ul>	4	Toyota's V6 Camry?
<ul> <li>A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and</li> <li>here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level</li> <li>concern about safety process. That's not what I'm</li> <li>referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,</li> <li>the MISRA C guidelines.</li> <li>Q. That is the smaller book, right?</li> <li>A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the</li> <li>C programming language. So the big book says you should</li> <li>use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And</li> <li>the little book is those that subset, those</li> <li>instructions.</li> <li>And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in</li> <li>the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple</li> <li>industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of</li> <li>automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also</li> <li>that in 2004 when the Japanese equivalent of what here</li> <li>we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has</li> </ul>	5	A. That's correct.
here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level concern about safety process. That's not what I'm referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example, the MISRA C guidelines. Q. That is the smaller book, right? A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. B And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	6	Q. Let's go to the next slide.
concern about safety process. That's not what I'm referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example, the MISRA C guidelines. Q. That is the smaller book, right? A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. Man by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	7	A. Toyota also failed to comply with standards, and
referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example, the MISRA C guidelines. Q. That is the smaller book, right? A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. Mand by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	8	here we heard from Dr. Koopman about a higher level
11 the MISRA C guidelines. 12 Q. That is the smaller book, right? 13 A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the 14 C programming language. So the big book says you should 15 use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And 16 the little book is those that subset, those 17 instructions. 18 And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in 19 the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple 20 industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of 21 automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also 22 that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, 23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	9	concern about safety process. That's not what I'm
Q. That is the smaller book, right? A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	10	referring to here. Here I'm talking about, for example,
A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	11	the MISRA C guidelines.
C programming language. So the big book says you should use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And the little book is those that subset, those instructions. And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	12	Q. That is the smaller book, right?
15 use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And 16 the little book is those that subset, those 17 instructions. 18 And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in 19 the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple 20 industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of 21 automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also 22 that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, 23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	13	A That's the smaller book that is very specific on the
16 the little book is those that subset, those 17 instructions. 18 And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in 19 the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple 20 industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of 21 automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also 22 that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, 23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	14	C programming language. So the big book says you should
17 instructions. 18 And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in 19 the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple 20 industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of 21 automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also 22 that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, 23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	15	use a documented subset of a language that is safer. And
And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	16	the little book is those that subset, those
19 the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple 20 industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of 21 automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also 22 that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, 23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	17	instructions.
industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	18	And by 2004 when they updated this, they wrote in
automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	19	the book that this was being widely adopted in multiple
that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that, they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	20	industries, they didn't expect it to be used outside of
23 they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here 24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	21	automotive, but they are very happy it was. And also
24 we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has	22	that in 2004 when we were updating it, or prior to that,
	23	they had worked with the Japanese equivalent of what here
25 standards and has conferences for automotive engineers,	24	we call the Society of Automotive Engineers, which has
	25	standards and has conferences for automotive engineers,

obviously. That is the Japanese Society of Automotive
Engineers and the Japanese Automobile Manufacturers
Association. They participated in the drafting of th
second version of this. And indeed, one of Toyota's own
employees was thanked in the contribution.
Q. That was put out in 2004?
A Well, the original standard was in 1998.
Q. And are you talking about, does that relate to the
original one, or the one that came out in 2004?
A. Well, the 1998 one was the first version that MISRA,
Motor Industry Reliability Association of the United
Kingdom published, and then these comments from the 2004
addition of that.
Q. And in the review of what Toyota had done did NASA
fine any violation of these codes
A. Yeah, NASA found a number of violations of MISRA
rules.
Q. Did you find violations?
A. Yes. NASA looked at about 35 of the rules. There's
in total, I forget the exact number. It's basically the
same set of rules in 1998 and 2004. But as I recall,
it's over 100 rules total. NASA looked at 35 of them and
they found over 7,000 violations, and they reported that
on page 29.
I checked the full set. There were a couple that

1	were difficult to test, but basically the full set and
2	found more than 80,000 violations in the 2005 Camry.
3	Q. There was also a discussion about compliance with
4	MISRA rules that we heard from Mr. Ishii, I think he said
5	something like maybe 50 percent of compliance of used
б	MISRA rules. In your code review did you find that to be
7	true?
8	A. No.
9	Q. Was did you find?
10	A I actually wrote on whole report on Toyota's coding
11	standard in one of my chapters, and what I found studying
12	their coding standard was that actually the MISRA
13	rules are over 100 rules and the Toyota rules I have
14	an appendix that lists them all I think it's about the
15	same number, about 100, maybe 119, but only 11 of
16	Toyota's coding standard rules overlap with the MISRA C
17	rules. And interestingly, five of those rules are
18	violated in Toyota's code.
19	So when they say 50 percent overlap between the two,
20	our rules and MISRA rules, no.
21	Q. Do you know the percentage on how they actually
22	match up?
23	A. Just different ways of calculating the percentage.
24	I couldn't make any come anywhere near 50 percent. They
25	moistly shake out around 10 percent.

1	Q. Did you also review some work done by a Toyota
2	employee names Mr. Kawana related to his development of
3	how to look for bugs in software related to rule
4	violation?
5	A. Yes, I did.
6	Q. Tell us about that.
7	A. So there is a paper by Mr. Kawana that was presented
8	in Detroit in 2002 and also a presentation that was made
9	in San Diego in 2004. They both contained this bug
10	chart, so I pulled that slide from the presentation in
11	San Diego. And this is showing that in Mr. Kawana's
12	view, and these slides are also bearing the Toyota logo,
13	it's reasonable to estimate the number of bugs using the
14	number of violations. And the standard he looks at to
15	for what's a violation is MISRA C. And this is the same
16	Mr. Kawana who I see thanked in the MISRA 2004 documents,
17	so he was clearly participating in the update of MISRA in
18	some fashion, and around the same time he has presented
19	this at an automotive industry conference that suggests,
20	at least to me, not knowing otherwise, that Toyota is
21	complying that Toyota's viewing MISRA C as a
22	appropriate the number of violations in MISRA C an
23	appropriate way to estimate the number of bugs still in
24	the code. It's called bug population estimation. People
25	do the same thing with counting fish in a pond. You can

1	do things like count some and mark them and throw them
2	back. There's different ways of doing estimation
3	techniques of how many fish are in the pond. Here's a
4	technique that industry can use to estimate how many bugs
5	there are out there. But this is based on the 2002 paper
6	on past Toyota projects.
7	Q. This is Mr. Kawana's bug chart?
8	A. That is Mr. Kawana's bug chart.
9	Q. And on this bug chart they've got 30 rule
10	violations. Does that indicate that you do have bugs?
11	A. Yes. In his calculations, there's 30 rules
12	violations, there will be one major bug and ten minor
13	bugs.
14	Q. There's also been testimony that and you heard
15	part of it from Mr. Ishii that Toyota had its own
16	internal coding standards?
17	A. I did.
18	Q. Have you reviewed some of those standards?
19	A. Yes.
20	Q. In your review of the source code, were you able to
21	determine I some of those were violated?
22	A. Yes.
23	Q. Let's take a look at that?
24	A. So Toyota maintained an internal set of coding
25	rules. They may have had multiple coding rules, but this

1	coding rule was specifically for 32 bit processors, which
2	is what's in the V8 50 main CPU, written in the C
3	language for the power train. So it's referring to the
4	ECM that I analyzed code for.
5	And what I found is that, first of all, Mr. Ishii's
6	statement that 50 percent of them overlap with MISRA is
7	way off. I also found that at least about a third of
8	Toyota's own coding rules are violated. So they weren't
9	enforcing their own rules.
10	Q. Would that have been the source code for the 2005
11	Camry?
12	A. It was the source code for the 2005 Camry. And
13	that's all documented in my chapter on the Toyota's
14	coding standard.
15	Q. All right. What's next?
16	A. So, the whole point of having a coding standard,
17	whether you choose to adopt MISRA or write your own is to
18	follow it. What good is a rule that is not followed?
19	And so it's actually the enforcement part of having the
20	rule that's important.
21	What I see is Toyota had a standard specifically for
22	this system, they had various suppliers, including Denso
23	contributing to this system, and themselves, but nobody
24	was enforcing this standard at all. And that to me,
25	based on my experience consulting in industry indicates a

lack of rigor or engineering discipline within Toyota.

## 2 Q. What's next?

1

3 This is actually part of a larger pattern that I've Α. 4 seen through the documents that I reviewed, through the 5 source code that I've reviewed, et cetera, which is that Toyota didn't do things that I would have expected them 6 7 to do, and doesn't have documents and paper to prove that 8 they did those things. I would expected them to produce, 9 if their -- if my software was challenged, is there a bug 10 in your code, I would expect to produce, here's the 11 database of all the bugs that passed, found and fixed, 12 who fixed it. That's how these bug databases work. How 13 long it was known about before it was fixed, which ones we haven't found yet. You know, some of those might turn 14 15 up later. They don't have that. There's testimony about that as well, that they don't have that. 16

17 They also do inadequate peer code reviews. So you heard Mr. Ishii say we look at some of the code some of 18 19 the time when we're interested in it, but they don't look 20 at all the code all the time. And peer code reviews is 21 something that's a known, good, cheap way to find bugs. 22 I wrote the code or change it, you look at it. You look 23 over my shoulder. Just like an editor would do on a 24 That's all code review is. It can be formal document. 25 and it should be formal in a safety critical system, so

1	there should be a paperwork trail that says on this date
2	we met, reviewed this module, we found these three bugs
3	or potential bugs, and we expect those to be fixed. And
4	this paper trail will make sure that they get fixed. And
5	that's how it should work.
6	Q. Based on a lack of systematic processes you
7	described, have you reached an opinion on whether this
8	software is defective?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. What's your opinion?
11	A. In my opinion is that this code is a unreasonable
12	quality and defective.
13	Q. You mention down here there is no bug tracking
14	system?
15	A. That's what I talked about a database of all the
16	bugs that have been found and fixed. It doesn't
17	necessarily have to be a database, it could be a
18	spreadsheet, but there should be some system in a company
19	that's making safety critical vehicles that says, yeah,
20	that odd behavior that was observed down in the lab
21	yesterday, or on the track yesterday, let's assign some
22	engineer to look into it, see what happened. Find the
23	bug. Or if there's not a bug, explain it.
24	Q. Does Toyota agree there's bugs in the software?
25	A Yes. So I think this was in Mr. Ishii's testimony

1	yesterday. When it comes to software there are going to
2	be bugs.
3	Jumping to the end, so the issue is not whether or
4	not there is a bug, but rather is the bug an important
5	material bug. And indeed, there are not only bugs but
6	there are also important material bugs in Toyota's code.
7	Q. Based on what you heard from Mr. Ishii has Toyota
8	ever checked to see if a bug would stick the throttle
9	open?
10	A. Mr. Ishii said he's never looked for one and he's
11	not aware of one.
12	Q. Did NASA have concerns about software causing UA's
13	in Toyota's throttle?
14	A. Yes.
15	Q. And did they look at it?
16	A. So this chart shows a bit of the methodology that
17	was used by NASA. So, this is what's called a fishbone
18	diagram. And so the idea is that, is there a way this
19	is asking a question is there a way that unintended
20	acceleration can be caused by a software error. And then
21	they are enumerating through branching the possible ways
22	that could happen.
23	And so, for example, there could be a bug in the
24	throttle algorithm, and that would be an example of a
25	coding defect or error in the recipe. That if happened

1	and it related to US, could cause UA, and then NASA broke
2	out other things, other things that could happen. For
3	example, they talk about task interference or race
4	conditions, and they talk about not having protections
5	against faults like bit flips. And then the trace back,
6	well, what would cause that bit flips, data corruption,
7	communication faults, timing faults, et cetera.
8	And the idea is that if one of these root conditions
9	can occur and is not blocked by something upstream, then
10	it's a possible cause of UA.
11	Q. This document we're looking at, this diagram, is
12	this one you created?
13	A. No, that's it's from NASA Appendix B pages 36 to
14	39, is that part of the analysis. I included multiple
15	pages because there they describe their thinking and
16	rationale on each of those sub bullets.
17	Q. So NASA was looking for the exact same thing you
18	were looking for?
19	A. That's correct.
20	Q. Go ahead?
21	A. And these are examples of things we found. So
22	putting it in NASA's terminology, and NASA's chart, the
23	defects I've described fit into these coding defects,
24	task interference, insufficient fault protection, data
25	corruption paths.

1	Q. And in terms of the memory corruption we've been
2	talking about, does it fall into these categories?
3	A. Yes. So specifically memory corruption over here,
4	combined with insufficient protection against memory
5	corruption, can lead to a UA.
6	Q. All right. There will be some discussion by Toyota
7	in this case about layers of safety and safety items
8	fail safes they put in their system to catch what we all
9	term as UA, is that right?
10	A. That's correct.
11	Q. Have you examined some of those areas to explain
12	where there may be a the gaps you talked about earlier?
13	A. Right. So the important thing from a safety point
14	of view is not, we have 12 fail safes, or we have four
15	fail safe layers, it's are there any gaps in them.
16	And so these are the layers as I see them and
17	understand them from Toyota's documents and reports. And
18	for each of them, each of these layers I wrote a specific
19	chapter where I analyzed that part of the system,
20	documented what I found, documented if there were any
21	defects in the fail-safe or layer, and also if there were
22	any holes that could allow something to get through these
23	layers.
24	Q. So now we're going to look at each one of these
25	layers and have you explain the defects?

1	A. Yep.
2	MR. BAKER: Your Honor, I don't know when you
3	want to do an afternoon break?
4	THE COURT: Let's go till three.
5	Q. (BY. MR. BAKER) Let's go to the next slide?
6	A. So I've sort of put these in order. So layer one is
7	first.
8	Q. Mirroring of critical variables. Tell me what
9	mirroring means?
10	A. So mirroring is like having two cells that have the
11	same value sort of in your spreadsheet. Technically, if
12	you just have exactly the same value, I would refer that
13	as echoing, with you have an echoed copy. Mirroring
14	is slightly stronger than that, and Toyota generally uses
15	mirroring, which is, mirroring is you also flip all the
16	bits. So you have two copies of the thing, but if they
17	were next to each other and they both clobbered to zero,
18	they wouldn't match, because one of them being zero
19	should make the other one be all ones. So it's an extra
20	layer of protection.
21	And so the best protection for mirroring is keep
22	them apart in memory, do something like flip all the bits
23	in one versus the other. So that when you write to it,
24	you write both. And when you read from it, you read
25	both. And if they don't match when you read it, then you

<ul> <li>know that something has gone wrong and you can't trust</li> <li>that value.</li> <li>Now, depending on how important that value is, it</li> <li>could be that you just use a default value and continue</li> <li>on. Or it could be a very important value like the</li> <li>throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 100</li> <li>percent, and in that case then you might do something</li> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> <li>Now, if you're designing a FDA regulated medical</li> </ul>	Í	
3Now, depending on how important that value is, it4could be that you just use a default value and continue5on. Or it could be a very important value like the6throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 1007percent, and in that case then you might do something8different than just use a default value.9Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have10used?11A. Yes.12Q. Did they use it correctly?13A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of14variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not15going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did16it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect17is, they missed some of the critical variables.18Q. Tell me about those variables?19A. So one example we've already talked about is the20internal data structures within the operating system.21They missed it because they never looked at the operating22system. They got this operating system in binary from23their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to24see what was in there.	1	know that something has gone wrong and you can't trust
<ul> <li>could be that you just use a default value and continue</li> <li>on. Or it could be a very important value like the</li> <li>throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 100</li> <li>percent, and in that case then you might do something</li> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> </ul>	2	that value.
<ul> <li>on. Or it could be a very important value like the</li> <li>throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 100</li> <li>percent, and in that case then you might do something</li> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> </ul>	3	Now, depending on how important that value is, it
<ul> <li>throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 100</li> <li>percent, and in that case then you might do something</li> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	4	could be that you just use a default value and continue
<ul> <li>percent, and in that case then you might do something</li> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	5	on. Or it could be a very important value like the
<ul> <li>different than just use a default value.</li> <li>Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	6	throttle command, 10 degrees or 100 degrees or 100
<ul> <li>9 Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have</li> <li>10 used?</li> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>12 Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>13 A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>14 variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>15 going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>16 it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>17 is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>18 Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>10 internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>22 system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>24 see what was in there.</li> </ul>	7	percent, and in that case then you might do something
<ul> <li>10 used?</li> <li>11 A. Yes.</li> <li>12 Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>13 A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>14 variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>15 going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>16 it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>17 is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>18 Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>20 internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>22 system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>24 see what was in there.</li> </ul>	8	different than just use a default value.
<ul> <li>A. Yes.</li> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	9	Q. So this is a technique that Toyota engineers have
<ul> <li>Q. Did they use it correctly?</li> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	10	used?
<ul> <li>A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of</li> <li>variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not</li> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	11	A. Yes.
14 variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not 15 going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did 16 it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect 17 is, they missed some of the critical variables. 18 Q. Tell me about those variables? 19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the 10 internal data structures within the operating system. 21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating 22 system. They got this operating system in binary from 23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.	12	Q. Did they use it correctly?
<ul> <li>going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did</li> <li>it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect</li> <li>is, they missed some of the critical variables.</li> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	13	A. Toyota used mirroring to protect thousands of
<pre>16 it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect 17 is, they missed some of the critical variables. 18 Q. Tell me about those variables? 19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the 20 internal data structures within the operating system. 21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating 22 system. They got this operating system in binary from 23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.</pre>	14	variables. And they did it generally correctly. I'm not
17 is, they missed some of the critical variables. 18 Q. Tell me about those variables? 19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the 20 internal data structures within the operating system. 21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating 22 system. They got this operating system in binary from 23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.	15	going to speak for all thousands of them. But they did
<ul> <li>Q. Tell me about those variables?</li> <li>A. So one example we've already talked about is the</li> <li>internal data structures within the operating system.</li> <li>They missed it because they never looked at the operating</li> <li>system. They got this operating system in binary from</li> <li>their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to</li> <li>see what was in there.</li> </ul>	16	it generally correctly with respect to those. The defect
19 A. So one example we've already talked about is the 20 internal data structures within the operating system. 21 They missed it because they never looked at the operating 22 system. They got this operating system in binary from 23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.	17	is, they missed some of the critical variables.
internal data structures within the operating system. They missed it because they never looked at the operating system. They got this operating system in binary from their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to see what was in there.	18	Q. Tell me about those variables?
They missed it because they never looked at the operating system. They got this operating system in binary from their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to see what was in there.	19	A. So one example we've already talked about is the
22 system. They got this operating system in binary from 23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.	20	internal data structures within the operating system.
23 their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to 24 see what was in there.	21	They missed it because they never looked at the operating
24 see what was in there.	22	system. They got this operating system in binary from
	23	their chip supplier and they never looked inside it to
25 Now, if you're designing a FDA regulated medical	24	see what was in there.
	25	Now, if you're designing a FDA regulated medical

55

1	product, there are guidelines and you are instructed if
2	you're building this insulin pump or pacemaker and you
3	decide to use an operating system or other third party
4	software, you need to audit that as well. Toyota didn't
5	do that here. And that is one of the reasons I believe
6	that they missed mirroring within the operating system.
7	Q. What about the target throttle angle global
8	variables?
9	A. Yeah, there is a number of other variable that
10	aren't mirrored, but the one that is really interesting
11	from this point of view, from our discussion is that the
12	target throttle angle, the one that says 10 degrees or 10
13	percent or 100 percent, 10 percent or 100 percent power,
14	so not mirrored.
15	Q. So there's not there is nothing that's got that
16	data stored like it wouldn't be mirrored?
17	A. There's no second copy of it. Not echoed, either.
18	Q. So if the first copy is corrupted, it's corrupted?
19	A It's the only copy.
20	Q. And why it that important?
21	A Well, it's important because if you if a software
22	corrupts and changes that throttle command, the rest of
23	the software just sees a number in a particular cell in a
24	spreadsheet. It doesn't distinguish or know that it's
25	not a command from the driver or a correct calculation of

1	what the driver wants and what the engine wants, not to
2	stall, all those things. So if it suddenly changes from
3	10 percent to 20 percent, is that coming from the driver
4	pressing on the pedal or is that coming from the software
5	changing it?
6	Q. Have you got an example?
7	A. Yeah. Let me walk you through the process here. so
8	the way their design works is that you have the
9	accelerator pedal, which is being read by task X, and
10	then it writes the calculated value, that very complex,
11	code complexity of 146 unmaintainable function, it
12	chooses a value. I put here as an example 20 percent of
13	throttle. And then it writes it into a memory location.
14	a 16 bit or two byte memory location.
15	Q. An unmirrored bit?
16	A. That's correct. It's an unmirrored 16 bit location.
17	Q. All right.
18	A. And then the next thing that happens is another part
19	of the software comes along and reads it and it says, oh,
20	it says 20 degrees, 20 percent. And so its job is to
21	open the throttle to 20 percent. And that's actually
22	kind of complicated because you're trying to move
23	something mechanical and the software to trying to do it,
24	so you're pushing on electrons, and the electrons are
25	pushing on the motor and the motor is opening to the

1	right amount.
2	Q. So how can you have a UA from memory
3	A. So, for example, if task X died and stopped writing
4	to that location, and the unmirrored throttle command was
5	set to a larger opening, the other part of the software
6	is just going to pick up the new value and open the
7	throttle.
8	Q. Whether that is a correct value from the
9	accelerator?
10	A. Whether that's a correct value from the accelerator
11	or not.
12	Q. Go to the next line?
13	A. So this says in words what I just said, which is
14	that the death at task X causes the loss of throttle
15	control, accelerator pedal doesn't work, cruise control
16	doesn't work.
17	Q. What else?
18	A. This motor control task, and it's not just one task
19	it's more complicated than that, I'm just simplifying it
20	here for my explanation, but that motor control task
21	keeps driving the motor and by motor here, I mean the
22	motor that moves the throttle, it's the part that turns
23	the knob on the water valve. And so, either if task X is
24	dead, you can get a stuck throttle, which is the last
25	calculated command, or the last computed one over here,

1	, and it can abarra it to a commut welve through an
	or it can change it to a corrupt value through an
2	additional memory corruption.
3	Q. So if you have a memory corruption of the throttle
4	angle variable that you just showed in your last slide
5	and then have a task death, what can happen with the
6	number that is sent to the computer to turn the throttle
7	to?
8	A. Well, then it can become any number between zero
9	percent and 100 percent.
10	Q. Is there any cap on the actual amount?
11	A. Well, the throttle physically, technically it opens
12	between degrees and degrees. Whereas 90 degrees
13	basically would represent no blockage of air flow. And
14	so degrees is slightly less than 100 percent. You can
15	never really get 100 percent. And even when you close
16	the throttle, you're usually not blocking all the air
17	flow or else the engine would stall. So you're somewhere
18	between about six degrees and maybe sometimes lower when
19	you're idling, and about 95 percent of what you can get.
20	Q. Does the task death of X in that scenario involving
21	the throttle angle variable have to occur first or after
22	the memory corruption of the throttle angle variable?
23	A. If they are close in time, the two memory
24	corruptions are close in time, it could be an either/or.
25	If task X was dead for a while though and then the second

memory corruption happened some time later, then it could
 also happen that way.

3	So if the two corruptions happen close in time,
4	which is likely when you have memory corruption, often
5	it's not just a single when it's a software bug or
6	even hardware bit flip, it can be ricochet and bounce
7	around like a bullet inside, and so it can cause
8	multiple memory locations to be damaged. And so that can
9	begin small and grow over time. And so, if they both
10	happen right about the same time, it could be that the
11	throttle command is corrupted first and then the task
12	dies. But there's more time opportunity the other way.
13	Q. Can the throttle angle variable be corrupted through
14	a hardware malfunction and a software malfunction?
15	A. It could be by itself, it could be corrupted by
16	either one, that's correct.
17	Q. What's next on this slide please?
18	A. So this is just memory corruption can propagate from
19	one to another. You can think of it as shotgun pellets
20	bouncing around inside the memory, flipping some bits or
21	changing whole bytes
22	Q. And in this scenario, can the throttle angle go to
23	any number?
24	A. Yes.
25	Q. All right. And have you done a diagram to kind of

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	explain this?
2	A. Right. So I put the previous graph together and I
3	said, okay, on the left side we still have task X but
4	it's no longer monitoring the accelerator or the driver
5	controls, because it's dead and its death has not been
6	detected. And then now I drew a vertical bar or a line
7	showing that it's no longer ever writing to this global
8	variable that's not mirrored. And so a memory corruption
9	there changes it from, say, 20 percent of throttle to 50
10	percent of throttle.
11	Q. Are you just using that as an example for your chart
12	here?
13	A. Purely illustrative.
14	Q. What happens next?
15	A. And then the motor control task not knowing that
16	task X is dead, interprets this command as 50 percent as
17	coming from the accelerator through task X, or from the
18	cruise control through task X, or something else through
19	task X.
20	And so now, it's just going to drive the throttle to
21	50 percent open, and you're going to get more engine
22	power.
23	Q. In this example, do we have a task death?
24	A. Yes.
25	Q. Do we have a memory corruption?

1	A. Yes.
2	Q. We have the computer setting the throttle at some
3	angle, 50 percent here in your example?
4	A Correct.
5	Q. Is that 50 percent in this example set by a
6	malfunction in the software?
7	A. Yes.
8	Q. Is it unrelated to where the driver in your example
9	is moving the pedal?
10	A. That's correct. So there's a disconnect now between
11	that vertical line between the accelerator and what the
12	throttle is doing over there in the engine.
13	Q. Well, we just talked about failsafes. What happened
14	to the failsafes?
15	A Well, the failsafes are the monitoring that are
16	left, are monitoring this portion over here and saying
17	the throttle's open halfway in voltage, electrical terms,
18	and the command is for it to be open halfway. Those
19	failsafes don't know that task X is dead because they
20	haven't detected it, and task X has taken some of the
21	failsafes down with it that would have known about the
22	driver's intent.
23	Q. Are some of those failsafes or the activation of
24	those failsafes task X?
25	A. Yes, most of the failsafes on the main CPU are in

1	task X.
2	Q. So when it dies, what happens to the failsafes?
3	A. When it dies, they don't run and so the failsafes
4	don't run.
5	Q. All right. And we talked earlier about a situation
6	where something like this would happen and then somebody
7	would step on the brake?
8	A. Correct.
9	Q. What would happen then?
10	A. So if somebody steps on the brake here in this
11	scenario?
12	Q. Yes, sir.
13	A. If they weren't on the brake initially, and they
14	step on the brake after this begins, then there is a
15	failsafe in the monitor CPU that will inadvertently
16	detect a symptom of the task X death. That failsafe is
17	called the brake echo check. We'll talk more about it in
18	a couple of slides. But the brake echo check will detect
19	the driver pressing the pedal if they press the pedal and
20	hold it at least about of a second, and then it
21	will cause the throttle to close, and seconds later
22	it will cause the engine to stall.
23	So if you have speed on the highway, the engine will
24	stall.
25	Q. If a person has their foot on the brake when this

1 scenario in this example occurs, what would happen then? 2 In that event, in order for that brake echo that is Α. inadvertently detecting this task X death to do anything, 3 4 the driver would have to remove their foot entirely from 5 the brake pedal. So while the car is speeding away from them, and as they are letting up mechanical pressure and 6 7 maybe pumping or maybe -- I don't know, it's 8 counterintuitive to let off the brake when that happens, 9 but the car is going to speed up first because you are 10 mechanically letting go of the brake pressure that you 11 have, and then, because each time you pump you have something called vacuum loss, which causes the air that 12 13 is flowing through the engine, because the valve so open for the throttle, that air is getting sucked into the 14 15 combustion process and not going into the power brakes. 16 So you actually lose brake effectiveness while this is 17 happening if you start it on the brake. And it will go 18 on until, can go on forever. 19 0. If we have this example and starts with the driver 20 has their foot on the brake and they never let off the 21 brake, they are trying to get it to stop, how long would 22 this last? 23 Mr. Arora, Toyota's expert, says it depends on how Α 24 much fuel you have. 25 Ο. All right. Have we covered this slide?

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

A. Yes, I think so.

2	Q. Let's go to the second layer of safety that we
3	talked about the DTCs and other failsafe modes?
4	A. So NASA in its report talked about the failsafes
5	that Toyota described to it. And they were five
6	failsafes on the main CPU that NASA discussed and these
7	are called the limp home modes, the idle mode fuel cut
8	and engine off. And just briefly, the limp home modes,
9	some of you may experienced this in a car before, that if
10	your car's engine is malfunctioning, it will allow you
11	enough power to drive, to limp to the dealer or repair
12	facility, but not enough power to go out on the highway.
13	And that is a safety mode.

14 And Toyota has three different ones. And it depends 15 -- there's two gas pedal sensors, accelerator pedal sensors, if it mistrusts one of them, it might allow the 16 17 throttle to be open 10 degrees or 1- percent, if mistrusts both of them, then it will only allow the 18 19 throttle to be open a smaller angle. So there's three 20 different angles. As I recall, they range from degrees 21 degrees to , or degrees. or There's also something called idle mode fuel cut, 22 23 which is that when your car is idling the rpm will never 24 go above 2599. Just like when you're driving on a road, no matter how much gas you give it, the rpm will never go 25

1	above 6400. When you're just sitting there at a stop
2	sign it will never go above 2500. Now, 2500 rpm,
3	especially depending on the gear you're in can be a lot
4	of power in a car, but that is a limit that is built into
5	the software that NASA describes as a failsafe mode.
6	Q. Where are these failsafes located?
7	A All of them either are located entirely within or
8	depend upon task X. So when task X is not running none
9	of these are relevant to the discussion of UA.
10	Q. And part of your heading has got DTC, the diagnostic
11	trouble code. What is significant about them in terms of
12	task X?
13	A. So the DTCs, as I've mentioned, is something that is
14	stored in the computer that says something went wrong.
15	And so when this happens, there is not going to be any
16	DTCs stored, but I don't want to rule out all of them
17	because there is another task that does a few. But
18	generally speaking most of the DTCs are going to be
19	disabled during this scenario.
20	So if you were to reboot the car and read the
21	computer you may find no codes as though nothing was
22	wrong, and now because you've rebooted it, all the
23	tasks are alive and the car is running normally again.
24	Q. The diagnostic trouble codes that can be set when
25	something is wrong with the car, if they are set and

1	stored, are they stored forever?
2	A. No, they are not.
3	Q. If the vehicle loses battery power, what would
4	happen to the codes that had been set?
5	A. The DTC codes are stored in an area of memory called
6	battery backed ram. Most of the time when you reboot a
7	computer, the ram, working memory, is emptied out or
8	become nonsense. But battery backed ram, because it's
9	getting a trickle of current all the time can maintain
10	its contents. But it only maintain them while the
11	battery is applied. So if you parked the car after the
12	incident and the battery drained, then you would lose all
13	the information. Or if during the accident there was a
14	disruption of power supply, then you would lose those
15	codes that might have been set.
16	Q. So for example
17	A. And that's true regardless of task X death or
18	anything else. That's just how the system works.
19	Q. That is how Toyota's system works?
20	A. That's right.
21	Q. So if Ms. Bookout's car before it was inspected by
22	anybody lost battery power, would any DTCs if they were
23	set, still be in the car?
24	A. If the battery had been disconnected there would not
25	be DTCs to recover because they would have disappeared

1	from memory.
2	Q. All right. Let's go to the next slide. The third
3	layer your title watchdog supervisor. Can you explain
4	this one to us?
5	A. This one is going to take some explanation. So if
6	you ever had a computer crash like your iPhone or your
7	Android or whatever, and you were there to reboot it.
8	It's not working and you reboot it. But some computers
9	are in situations where there is nobody there to poke the
10	button. So for example, when NASA sends a mission to
11	mars, Mars Pathfinder is a good example in 1997. The
12	first color images come back from the surface of Mars.
13	The sent it there, they include in the design something
14	called a watchdog. So the idea is that the hardware will
15	wake up or reset the system if there is a software crash.
16	And this actually turned out to save the day in the Mars
17	Pathfinder mission because when that ship arrived on the
18	surface it was able to beam back photographs and other
19	things, and the following weeks when NASA engineers were
20	doing their science on a surface, they had actually a
21	number of watchdog resets. If the watchdog had not been
22	there to save the day, then they wouldn't have gotten the
23	computer to phone home again so they could fix it.
24	In your car, the watchdog is there to if
25	something goes wrong with the software, it should be

1	there to reboot the system very quickly so that you can
2	get back to a safe running car. And Toyota does have
3	something, they have a watchdog timer chip and they have
4	something they call the supervisor. I call it the
5	watchdog supervisor in my report. And that the job of
6	that software, that part of the software is to
7	periodically check in with this watchdog timer hardware,
8	WDT, and if the software doesn't check in, then the
9	hardware resets automatically the processor.
10	Q. Is that what it's supposed to do?
11	A. That's what it's supposed to do.
12	Q. In the example you just gave, if we have a task that
13	dies, say task X, and it doesn't report in to the
14	watchdog, what's supposed to happen?
15	A. Well, ordinarily when you have one of these watchdog
16	supervisors, the software to kick the dog, kick the
17	timer, you're supposed to monitor all the software for
18	its health. And that's been well-known for a long time.
19	And certainly, when I was editor in chief of the
20	magazine, that was well0-known and we published articles
21	about how to do good watchdog timer design. That would
22	have been in the 2001 to 2003 time frame.
23	When there are multiple task because you have an
24	operating system, it's necessary to check that they are
25	all working. You can't just say, well, I, the supervisor

1	in here, I"m happy, don't reset us. You have to check on
2	all of them. That is how it should work. Unfortunately,
3	that's not how toyota's design works.
4	Q. What is the problem with theirs?
5	A. The Toyota's design actually they have an abysmal
6	design, not just unreasonable in my view, but I use the
7	word abysmal. This was actually the first chapter of my
8	report I wrote because I couldn't believe what I was
9	seeing.
10	Toyota has a watchdog supervisor design that is
11	incapable of ever detecting the death of a major task.
12	That's its whole job. It doesn't do it. It's not
13	designed to do it.
14	It also, the thing it does in Toyota's design is
15	lookout for CPU overload, and it doesn't even do that
16	right. CPU overload is when there's too much work in a
17	burst, a period of time to do all the tasks. If that
18	happens for too long, the car can become dangerous
19	because tasks not getting to use the CPU is like
20	temporarily tasks dying.
21	And in Toyota's watchdog you can have any overload
22	going up to one and a half seconds, which at 60 miles an
23	hour I calculated is about the length of a foot ball
24	field, you have any vehicle malfunction for up to a foot
25	ball field in length that's explained only because this

watchdog design it bad, and because the processor is overloaded momentarily. And that should have been also a job of that watchdog supervisor. And that is one they tried to implement and they don't do it well.

5 They also made a classic blunder, one that's taught 6 by professor like at Dr. Koopman to first year students 7 in his imbedded systems class, which is, you don't 8 dedicate a hardware timer on the main CPU to periodically 9 kick the hardware on the watchdog, because that will keep 10 functioning even though vast portions of the software and 11 the tasks are not rubbing because these interrupts are a 12 higher priority than the tasks.

And so, that is a design that you -- and I have spoken about that at many conferences, not doing it that way. And they do that.

16 They also, in order to not detect a death of tasks, 17 the operating system is sometimes telling them, hey, the 18 task isn't working right. And they have lines of code in 19 there to throw that information away. They are ignoring 20 error codes from the operating system telling them 21 there's a problem with this task. And that, by ignoring 22 those errors codes, is a violation of another MISRA rule, 23 No. 86 in the 1998 version.

Q. So if a task death occurs and that information isignored, it would violate this MISRA rule?

1	A. That's correct.
2	Q. And could that have an impact on causing a UA?
3	A. Yes.
4	Q. Are there ways to do it differently?
5	A. There are. Reasonable alternatives to this were
6	well known long before this car was designed. In fact,
7	in the 2005 model year Prius, they have in a Prius you
8	have two engines. You have a combustion engine and you
9	have a battery engine. The Prius combustion engine looks
10	a lot like the Camry combustion engine code, but they had
11	a fresh new design for the hybrid battery computer. And
12	guess what? It has a good watchdog. It's a better
13	design in there. It monitors the health of every task,
14	and it monitors both for executing it too frequently, and
15	for not executing frequently enough.
16	The primary purpose of this part of the software
17	should have been to detect task death. Toyota didn't do
18	that. In my view, based on all the evidence I've seen,
19	because the CPU was overloaded at times, and the watchdog
20	was weakened to allow that.
21	Q. So based on your information from the Prius, did
22	Toyota know how to do it right?
23	A. Absolutely.
24	Q. Let's go to the next slide. Layer four, this is our
25	last layer of safety that you're going to talk about from

72

1	Tevetala perapative
	Toyota's perspective.
2	A. Let me just back up. You asked me did Toyota know
3	about it. And i don't know for a fact whether the
4	engineers would have at Denso or Toyota.
5	Q. Fair enough. Thank you. Is this our last layer of
6	safety that was in your original slide?
7	A. Yes, this is the fourth layer.
8	Q. The ESPB-2 monitor CPU. I think they've heard a lot
9	about this, but that's the smaller chip that you showed
10	them in the picture of the overall board, correct?
11	A. That's correct.
12	Q. Tell us about this.
13	A. So there are some failsafes in the monitor CPU for
14	various purposes, and I examined those. And on this
15	slide I'm summarizing the relevant ones with respect to
16	what happens when there's task death and UA.
17	One set of them is what's called system guards. And
18	there is these three different system guards, one on the
19	main processor, one on the monitor processor, and one
20	that straddles the two of them.
21	And in theory they are specifically designed to look
22	out for UA. But in practice, when task X is dead, they
23	are either dead or they don't have any knowledge of the
24	driver's intent. And so they are not operating at that
25	time.

1	Q. And the brake echo check, you mentioned this a
2	couple of time earlier, correct?
3	A. Yes, so the brake echo check has turned out to be an
4	interesting aspect of the monitor CPU, because it does
5	sometimes detect the death of task X after there has been
6	a UA in our testing. So in the testing where unintended
7	acceleration by task death was observed, sometimes when
8	the brake switch was transitioned, either the driver
9	first pressed on the brake or the driver released the
10	brake because they had been on it, this brake echo check
11	detects that symptom of task X death, however this is not
12	an appropriately designed failsafe because, first of all,
13	it waits for the driver to have act first.
14	So, and also if the driver's action when the car is
15	misbehaving, is to say it's going slower than I want, let
16	me step on the gas pedal, this does nothing. So the
17	driver has to act first and the driver has to change the
18	state of the brake pedal, which in some cases could mean
19	doing something very counterintuitive, which is taking
20	the foot off the brake during an emergency event.
21	Clearly, that is not by design of Toyota's
22	engineers, despite what we heard from Toyota's expert Mr.
23	Arora.
24	In addition, it takes the wrong action. When this

25 brake echo check that inadvertently detects task death

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	does act after the driver, after the UA, it doesn't reset
2	the ECM to restore the system to normal function. It
3	stalls the car wherever you are. It first cuts the
4	throttle, which slows the car, and then
5	later it stalls the car completely, which could also
6	contribute to harm.
7	Q. You understand there's been no evidence in this that
8	Ms. Bookout's vehicle stalled prior to the crash?
9	A. I do.
10	Q. And we've got one more line?
11	A. Just simply from my analysis of the source code,
12	there are several reasons. I put them in my report my
13	this brake echo check is also nonreliable.
14	Q. And why is that?
15	A. There is some reasons why it's not it's not
16	designed to be 100 percent reliable. There are several
17	reasons, I'd have to look at my report to refresh my
18	memory.
19	Q. Do we have another line up here?
20	A. And finally, nothing in the monitor CPU detects all
21	main CPU malfunctions. There is not, for example, a
22	watchdog supervisor like function that looks out for task
23	death, or looks out for UA. These are the relevant ones.
24	Q. How do you know that?
25	A. Because I've viewed the source code, because in the

1	testing of nothing else is active.
2	Q. Okay. This particular part, this monitor CPU, have
3	you seen any evidence that Toyota actually did a design
4	check or design review on the software or source code in
5	the monitor CPU?
6	A. I have not.
7	Q. Do you have a slide on that?
8	A. So Toyota didn't look at this monitor CPU. The end
9	final failsafe, the second CPU, they didn't look at it.
10	As this was, I think from Mr. Ishii's deposition on
11	Friday, when it comes to the source code for the monitor
12	CPU, we, Toyota don't receive them, there would not be a
13	design review done on that software. And the attorney
14	asked, that's the one with the monitoring software for
15	the electronic throttle control system, correct? And Mr.
16	Ishii said yes.
17	Q. And you were here to hear that testimony when it was
18	played?
19	A. I was. And I've read it before.
20	Q. Was the next slide please?
21	A I just want to repeat that, because I think that is
22	an important point.
23	Q. Why do you think it's important?
24	A. Well, Toyota has made public statements that
25	couldn't possibly be a software cause for UA. I've

1	reviewed documents where toyota's own investigative teams
2	to end UA complaints don't include anyone for software on
3	the team. They look floor mats, they look at pedals,
4	they look at confused drivers, but they've never really
5	sought the source code to actually look and see like,
6	hey, this second chip, does it really do what we think it
7	does.
8	Q. And is it this chip, the monitor chip, you've seen
9	the source code?
10	A. I have. And NASA actually has not. NASA was not
11	provided with it. I think we heard Mr. Ishii say maybe
12	they didn't ask for it.
13	Q. And the source code for this chip that was produced
14	late?
15	A. Yes, this is the source code that was produced about
16	three weeks before my report was due in Van Alfen. And
17	this, by the way, a exactly the same chip and software
18	from 2005 to 2009 in the Camry, and some other models as
19	well, but that is irrelevant to this discussion.
20	Q. Is it the same in the
21	A. I don't recall as I sot here.
22	Q. Why do you say the monitor CPU is the last a line?
23	A. Because there's nothing else beyond the monitor CPU.
24	So if the main CPU is malfunctioning and its own
25	failsafes are either disabled or not doing anything, the

1 monitor CPU knows that the driver is pressing on the 2 brake, the monitor CPU knows the percentage open of the 3 throttle, the monitor CPU knows how long those things 4 those have been happening at the same time. So, for 5 example, if the driver has been braking for half a second 6 and the throttle is still at 50 percent, surely that 7 suggests there is some sort of problem going on in the 8 vehicle. Potentially, the main CPU is malfunctioned.

9 And this chip had in it everything it needed when it 10 was designed about 2002 to have paid attention to those 11 two things. It had all the electrical signals coming in, 12 all electrical signals going out, it had adequate memory, Small check. 13 it had adequate CPU time to do this. And it could have -- if it was a software malfunction, a 14 15 reset of the ECM would cure it. Now, if it was something 16 like an entrapped pedal, resetting again is obviously not 17 going to fix that, and so maybe a second action should be something different. 18

But as a first step, as a first action, they could have included software like this. And this is extremely important. Toyota designed a vehicle that has a braking system where the power brakes are connected mechanically through air flow to the throttle. When the throttle's wide open, the air is largely flowing into the combustion process, because's is a vacuum there sucking it in. And 1 it's -- and the brake can become depleted so you don't
2 have assistance from the brake. You're losing pressure
3 when you pump.

4	And Toyota must have understood that. There is a
5	mechanical linkage between the throttle and the brake.
б	And maybe in a mechanical throttle system it was always
7	the case that the driver let off and closed the throttle,
8	so that wasn't a problem. But when they put software in
9	charge, they should have taken notice of this and cared
10	tremendously of the fact that the software was
11	responsible for all three elements of combustion. And
12	they could have acted back in that time in 2002
13	approximately when they were designing ESP-B2 chip, they
14	could have acted to stop any UA, no matter how many bugs
15	were in the CPU.
16	Q. If they already had that chip would it have cost
17	them anything to make that software change?
18	A. I mean, it would have cost some engineering time to
19	do this and testing time. But in terms of a per unit
20	cost per car, it's the same chip, same amount of memory,
21	same processor, a couple hundred line of assembly code.
22	Q. All right. We've gone through several things.
23	Let's talk briefly about the software process of Toyota.
24	Have you evaluated that?
25	A. I have, yes, sir.

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1 What did you determine based on that? Ο. 2 There is a number of defects, and some apparent Α. 3 explanations for those defects. So one defect is that 4 there are single points of failure and the -- what they 5 call the failure modes and effects analysis that Dr. 6 Koopman talked about and I think he showed on one of his 7 slides some examples of Toyota's documents, where they 8 think of things that might go wrong and then they decide 9 if and how they are going to mitigate them. 10 They missed stuff when they did that. And that it's 11 my opinion that's because they didn't a formal safety process like the MIRSA, the big book. They don't follow 12 13 a recipe for making a safe system. 14 They also have the defect that they didn't do peer

15 reviews on the operating system code or the monitor CPU 16 codes. And here, ultimately, it comes down to resources. 17 Toyota did not put people and time behind checking up on 18 the suppliers who were supplying this critical software. 19 The operating system at the heart of this main CPU and 20 this and second CPU that's doing the monitoring. 21 What about the watchdog? Ο. 22 Well, the watchdog, I haven't seen any evidence that Α. 23 they peer reviewed it. But that design has stayed almost 24 identical through the model years that I've seen on the

25 main combustion engine.

1	Q. Did the watchdog supervise the task death?
2	A. Not reliably, not most tasks.
3	Q. What else?
4	A. The another defect in their process is that they
5	didn't follow their own coding standard. Now, in my
6	coding standard chapter, I assess my opinion of their
7	coding standard. I've studied coding standards, I've
8	written a coding standard book, I'm familiar MISRA, and I
9	assessed that many of the rules that they have are
10	simply, like this how should name your variables, they
11	did not have very many rules that would have kept bugs
12	out. And in fact, some of their rules actually would
13	have increased, related to race conditions, would have
14	increased the likelihood of bugs in their code,
15	particularly over time.

11

16 And they didn't even follow this lousy coding 17 standard that they had. They didn't put people, again, 18 to make sure that their suppliers -- and not all this code was written at Denso. The code on the main CPU was 19 20 partly coded from Toyota, partly coded from Denso. And when they is a different supplier like Delphi that GM 21 supplier, they give the Toyota part of the code to Delphi 22 23 and then Del Phi adds the Del Phi part of the code, so 24 it's a mix of Toyota code and supplier code. And they 25 didn't enforce the coding rules, apparently on either

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	one.
2	Q. What's next?
3	A. Nedt is that the watchdog supervisor doesn't detect
4	most task deaths. As I explained, it's my view that the
5	reason for this is that the CPU was overloaded from time
6	to time. In other words, it cost them less to water down
7	the watchdog than to upgrade the CPU to a fast enough
8	CPU.
9	Dr. Koopman talked about something, called rate
10	monotonic analysis. It's in my report too. That's
11	something that Toyota's engineers should have done to
12	make sure that all of those tasks would always complete
13	on time and there would never be CPU overload. But they
14	didn't. And there are specific places in the code where
15	they say, oh, that test didn't finish yet? Okay. We'll
16	wait for it next time, maybe it will run next time,
17	because the CPU is overloaded.
18	And there are also indications that different model
19	years of different cars they are moving around
20	functionality, like the automatic transmission, is in
21	another processor on the same board, or on another board.
22	And because early on they are trying to do all this stuff
23	with older processor technology, and then in the 2005
24	Camry design they combined them together into one.
25	And they keep switching these things around, which

82

1	is an indication to me that they can't do it all in that
2	one processor. And that, the poor watchdog design, a
3	number of other things that I've documents in my report.
4	Q. And then lastly talk EDAC.
5	A. Right. So those extra hardware protections bits,
6	the EDAC that NASA calls it, the parody that Dr. Koopman
7	talked about, those cost money. And it's actually
8	somewhat straightforward to calculated, because if you
9	have eight bits you want to protect, to do it right you
10	need five more bits. And so you're taking something that
11	was eight and making it 13. And a lot of the cost in
12	that is related to the size of the chip, and that's tied
13	directly to the number of bits. So you're increasing the
14	area of the chip making a bigger processor in order to do
15	that. And Toyota chose not to do that in the 2005 Camry.
16	They had by the 2008 Camry added not the five bit version
17	but a cheaper version, I believe it was a three bit
18	version.
19	Q. In terms of EDAC, is Toyota tell NASA that the; 05
20	had it?
21	A. Not only did NASA write in its report that they had
22	it, but I've seen the email where NASA asked if they had
23	it and Toyota responded that they did.
24	MR. BIBB: Objection, Your Honor, hearsay.
25	THE COURT: Overruled.

1	THE WITNESS: That's in my report, by the way.
2	What was I talking about?
3	Q. (BY. MR. BAKER) You've seen an email where Toyota
4	actually told NASA they had EDAC on the '05?
5	A. Right. So it's clear that NASA didn't just make
б	this up out of thin air, Toyota told it to them in an
7	email.
8	Q. Let me ask you this about EDAC. Does EDAC help
9	prevent memory corruption?
10	A. Yes, it does. And NASA was concerned about if there
11	what bit flip due do EMI or some other hardware effect,
12	could that cause a UA. And NASA relies on the fact that
13	there's no EDAC when reaching its decision that that
14	can't happen.
15	Q. Because they believe
16	A. Because they believe EDAC is in it. And
17	furthermore, Toyota redacted or suggested redactions that
18	were made in the NASA report almost everywhere the word
19	EDAC appears it's redacted. So someone at Toyota knew
20	that NASA thought that enough to redact from the public
21	that false information.
22	MR. BIBB: Objection, Your Honor, now he's
23	interpreting, I move to strike that last piece of
24	testimony.
25	THE COURT: I'm not going to strike it but move

1 on. 2 (BY. MR. BAKER) Let's go to the next line? Ο. 3 Just the point really is, if they were confident Α. that they didn't need EDAC, why left NASA believe it if 4 5 they had some other explanation. 6 MR. BIBB: Objection. 7 Sustained. I'll strike that last THE COURT: 8 answer. 9 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. I misunderstood. THE COURT: Is this the last slide on software? 10 11 MR. BAKER: We can break if you need. THE COURT: 12 Why don't we do that. It is now 13 3:00, we're going to take a 15 minute afternoon break. Ι remind you during the break, do not discuss the case, do 14 15 not form any opinions and get lots of caffeine. 16 (THE FOLLOWING PROCEEDINGS WERE HAD AT THE BENCH 17 OUTSIDE OF THE HEARING OF THE JURY.) THE COURT: Were back on the record outside of 18 19 the presence of the jury. 20 Go ahead, Mr. Bibb. 21 MR. BIBB: As I understand, the plaintiff 22 intends now to offer most of the other incidents that are 23 identified in Mr. Barr's report, am I correct Mr. Baker? 24 MR. BAKER: Yes, sir. 25 MR. BIBB: Our objections to that would be to

1 the extent there are incidents that occurred after the 2 date of the incident in this case, which is September --3 back September 2007 or after the date of this vehicle was 4 sold after August of 2005, that those can only be offered 5 for purposes of trying to show defect in this vehicle. And plaintiff has a high burden of showing substantial 6 7 similarity with those and it is the plaintiff's burden, 8 so I think we're going to have to do more than just ask 9 Mr. Barr to describe them to jury. We're going to have 10 to have some sort of hearing on each one of them as to 11 whether they are, in fact, substantially similar. And I 12 understand the Court is interested in the type of 13 software, but again you've got to look at the type of There are short duration incidents, long 14 incident. 15 duration incidents and I think that you're going to have make more of a showing than plaintiff intends to talk 16 17 about.

18 MR. CLARK: A particular problem is the problem 19 that we got into on Friday with regard to those vehicles 20 that have six cylinder engines, because I think the 21 Court's already seen the PowerPoint is full of 22 limitations, you know, limitations to the L4. There has 23 been some sort of discussion of some differences between 24 the four cylinder and six cylinder. For instance, EDAC 25 is present in the later six cylinder engines, something

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1 we just ended with. And it's certainly our position that 2 Mr. Barr saying that the four cylinder and six cylinder are substantially similar to my purposes, which I think 3 4 is the gist of his testimony, is not a sufficient 5 The evidence is undisputed that there are foundation. significant hardware and software differences between the 6 7 two engines. In fact, the older six cylinder Camrys have an extra CPU in them. 8

THE COURT: Mr. Baker.

9

10 MR. BAKER: Your Honor gave us guidelines that 11 you anticipated you would follow in looking at these 12 defects, and also refute the position taken by the 13 defendants as to reasons they can be both. The Court at that time said whether it's pulling into a parking lot or 14 15 merging onto traffic is not necessarily a big factor that you were going to consider, that you were more concerned 16 17 about is that software defect issue that was looked at by Mr. Barr substantially similar. I've already set a lot 18 19 of the predicate already. I specifically had him 20 describe 2002 to 2010 Camry's, the L4 and E6s where he 21 said the software was substantially similar, that they 22 also had the same operating system, which I'll reiterate. 23 The ones in his report are all Camrys and so I would only 24 ask him about one's he specifically reviewed and relied 25 on in part of his analysis in this case.

1 MR. CLARK: Your Honor, on this slide we've got 2 some bullet points --3 THE COURT: Which page? 4 MR. CLARK: 55. I'm sorry. Mr. Bibb was 5 talking about having to have a mini hearing on these and 6 that's exactly right. There's at least one of these 7 vehicles in his report that does in fact have an all weather floor mat present in the vehicle and it's in his 8 9 report anyway. Obviously we are going to have examine 10 him about that. And you know, this is sort of getting into the 403 issues and a waste of jury time and the 11 cumulativeness and the confusion of the issues that I 12 13 think we've already briefed and already argued, we would reiterate here, because whether or not a particular 14 15 incident that postdates Mrs. Bookout's crash was caused by a floor mat is wholly irrelevant to what this jury has 16 17 to decide. THE COURT: Which one of these did you say --18 19 did you find specifically there was a floor mat issue? 20 MR. CLARK: Ms. Preese-Morrison testified that 21 she had a plastic floor mat that she bought at Walmart 22 that was on top of her --23 THE COURT: I just read her deposition during 24 the lunch hour and she was very clear -- at least her 25 testimony, she was very clear that she had the officer

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	look at it, so.
2	MR. CLARK: That's right, but that is not what
3	Mr. Barr's sides says. Mr. Barr's slide says no all
4	weather floor mat.
5	THE COURT: And you certainly attack him or
6	critique him on that on cross examination. Is there
7	another that you think because I see a lot of these he
8	says no floor mat.
9	MR. CLARK: We can go through one by one.
10	THE COURT: I don't care to do that. Was that
11	the one you were specifically referencing?
12	MR. CLARK: That was the one I was thinking of.
13	I think Gomez was in his Van Alfen report and he took
14	that out. That's another one.
15	THE COURT: Let me tell you. I had made notes
16	on what he was saying about these and he said for the
17	2002-10 Camry models that the operating systems are
18	substantially similar as were the software systems
19	substantially similar. And that he talked about a whole
20	chapter one that discusses the similarity of it. I had
21	another notation on his slide 43 where he specifically
22	says that this particular software is the same in
23	everything from 2005 to 8. And there are only two of
24	these or three of these perhaps that I tabbed that were
25	actually nine, but I think were included in the first

1	in his statement having to do with this chart on page
2	five. But Mr. Baker, has address, and again, I don't
3	know other than hearing it in argument that I've heard
4	anybody say that the V4 or V6 that the engine size
5	changes anything.
6	MR. BAKER: I asked him specifically that
7	question and he said the software was substantially the
8	same.
9	THE COURT: Regardless of the engine size?
10	MR. BAKER: In terms of this defect.
11	THE COURT: Right. And then I did notice in
12	terms of going through, and again, I haven't read each
13	one of these, but I did notice that there is additional
14	stuff in here about people die and say they are going to
15	die or they're severely injured, or going off a sheer
16	cliff.
17	MR. BAKER: I'm not going to I'm just going
18	to ask factually about what happened in the UA event, not
19	who died or who got hurt. I will instruct the witness
20	not talk about that.
21	MR. BIBB: As I understand, Your Honor, the
22	facts and circumstances of these accidents vastly
23	different between the circumstances in this case, you can
24	still admit them. The first one, Hill, was attempting to
25	enter a parking space where the vehicle suddenly

accelerated. A very low speed, very short duration, very confined area. The factual differences between many of these incidents and the crash in this case which was a high-speed exiting of a freeway.

THE COURT: But I don't think there has been 5 any evidence, correct me if I'm wrong, that has said that 6 7 if -- because Toyota's position has always position has been, this just didn't happen. But from the plaintiff 8 9 has there been any evidence that task death would perhaps 10 only occur when it's a long term as opposed to a short 11 term? I mean, it happens and then it lasts whatever 12 length of time it might last until there is an accident 13 or it stops?

MR. BAKER: That's right. And he specifically used these events as part of his root cause analysis to come to the conclusion.

17 MR. CLARK: Something that is important, Your Honor, is that Mr. Barr's testified, that if the incident 18 19 starts with a foot off the pedal, or a foot on the 20 accelerator pedal, and then the driver brakes, then the 21 brake echo function is going to close the throttle and 22 eventually stall the vehicle after That was • 23 his testimony. That was the only testimony that we've 24 heard. So if you take one like -- let's see. Hazel is a 25 good example, 77 and 85, apparently didn't begin with a

1	foot on the brake and once the event began she applies
2	the brakes. That takes us out of the similarity of these
3	incidents that allegedly begin with the foot on the brake
4	where he's testified that it's absurd to expect somebody
5	to remove their from the brake.
6	THE COURT: Mr. Baker, are there certain ones
7	of these that it's undisputed that the foot was on the
8	brake all along so that this brake echo should have
9	kicked in?
10	MR. BAKER: I don't know that the answer to
11	that, Your Honor. I viewed these as part of this
12	analysis. I think whether the foot was on the brake when
13	this started, then goes to the weight of it, not to its
14	admissibility. And part of this is to refute Toyota's
15	position that this doesn't ever happen.
16	MR. CLARK: Doesn't go to weight versus
17	admissibility, Your Honor, it goes to whether it's
18	similar or not. Nassar is another good example of that.
19	This fellow was entering the highway. I've entered a lot
20	of highways, I'm sure the Court has too, and I always
21	enter highways with my foot on the gas pedal, so that one
22	pretty clearly there's is transition that takes it out of
23	similarity. 81 and 85, I'm sorry, the top of that page.
24	THE COURT: Where is it in 81 that you said he
25	had his foot on the brake?

1	MR. CLARK: He said the incident started on the
2	second or third lines, while driving in New Jersey. He
3	reported that while he was entering the highway the
4	vehicle wanted to continue to accelerate. I'll admit
5	from that we don't know for sure what pedal his foot was
6	on, but it seems to me you're entering the highway pretty
7	likely the foot is on the accelerator pedal. He goes
8	then from the accelerator to the brake. And Mr. Barr has
9	said brake echo should work in that situation, it should
10	close the throttle. I think that is undisputed.
11	THE COURT: Let me ask, isn't this all being
12	offered just for the purposes of refuting Toyota's claim
13	that these situations don't exist. And you're not
14	claiming that the brake echo wouldn't was there a
15	brake echo in this car?
16	MR. CLARK: Yes.
17	THE COURT: So you're not saying the brake echo
18	system, you're just offering these for the purpose of
19	showing that unintended accelerations, some of them brake
20	echo may have kicked in because the way of foot was
21	applied.
22	I'm going to allow these with the caveat being none
23	of the details about describing the accident or people
24	who were injured, statements in it.
25	MR. CLARK: Are we to understand then that the

-	which we are at a the invidents in this search is limited to
1	universe of other incidents in this case is limited to
2	the ones that Mr. Barr has described?
3	THE COURT: No. And we will discuss that in
4	more detail. One of the depositions that you all gave me
5	had somebody reading through a bunch of reports and we'll
6	be discussing those outside the presence of the jury as
7	to which if any of those are going to come in. But right
8	now I would say you're probably well taken because if he
9	hasn't laid a foundation and it wasn't a preaccident, I
10	don't know how else they are going to get their
11	foundation laid. Okay.
12	(THE FOLLOWING PROCEEDINGS WERE HAD WITHIN THE
13	HEARING OF THE JURY AS FOLLOWS:)
14	THE COURT: We're on the record. The members
15	of the jury are present as well as counsel and their
16	clients. Mr. Barr is still on the stand and still under
17	oath and you may continue how about this, you may
18	conclude your direct examination.
19	Q. (BY. MR. BAKER) Looking at this slide how Toyota's
20	inadequate software process, I think we heard a little
21	bit of this from Dr. Koopman. Can you briefly tell us
22	why you put it in your slide presentation?
23	A. Yes. What I conclude from reviewing the documents
24	and examining Toyota's source code and other things, is
25	that while Toyota has a reputation for being a quality

producer of mechanical automobiles, that internally their 1 2 software process was inadequate, and you know, they 3 lacked internal expertise in a number of areas. This is 4 their own internal document where this is a software 5 development process that they've laid out. And each of boxes that's in pink with an X, Toyota is saying we don't 6 7 have knowledge inside Toyota, we're entirely relying on our suppliers for these areas. 8

9 And then in the same document there is a process in 10 place for hardware and not software. In my consulting 11 practice, in imbedded systems of various kinds, I've seen 12 over the years that there is not really very many 13 companies that just specialize in Imbedded software. But 14 most companies that make an imbedded product they make 15 the product first and then they end up with software inside. 16

So they make cars first and then they end up with software inside them. They make microwave ovens first and end up with software inside them, et cetera.

And so what I see Toyota came late to the software process, maybe, I don't know about current cars, but maybe they've improved things. This was part of a document where they were trying to improve things starting about 2007, with the 2012 model year. But at this time when these vehicles were being

1	made, including the 2005 Camry, they did not have an
2	adequate oversight or training of their suppliers or
3	engineers, they didn't have an enough staff in this area,
4	et cetera.
5	Q. Have you reached a conclusion whether you what
6	determine to be an inadequate software process le to the
7	defective software you're going to describe?
8	A. Yes.
9	Q. What's your opinion?
10	A. It's my opinion that that lack of process led to the
11	defects and the detects led to the UA that's described.
12	Q. Let's go to the next slide. This again relates to
13	the process and the culture within Toyota?
14	A. That's correct.
15	Q. And what is this document?
16	A. This is a document that's an internal Toyota
17	document. You can see Mr.Kawana was one of the
18	recipients. But it's dated around the same time as those
19	business review documents about their software process
20	and their spaghetti code. It's in September of 2007. And
21	I pull out this quote here from this email where the
22	author is saying "In truth technology such as failsafe is
23	not part of the Toyota's engineering division's DNA."
24	And it continues, "But isn't it good that it is
25	recognized as one of the major strengths of Toyota and

1	its system controls industry."
2	And then I highlighted also the portion that says,
3	"Continuing on as is would not be a good thing."
4	Q. What does this tell you about your review of the
5	documents?
6	A. My interpretation is that inside Toyota there was a
7	growing recognition that they were not designing safe
8	cars.
9	Q. In terms of the software?
10	A. In terms of the software, that's right.
11	Q. The next one, we've talked a little bit about NASA,
12	you included in your chart, is that the NASA report?
13	A. Yes. On page 78 of the NASA report, NASA report had
14	some chapters also, they called them appendices, but in
15	the main report at page 78 they had a table where they
16	laid out some possible ways that UA could happen in
17	Toyota vehicles and there were two they couldn't rule
18	out. I talked about them earlier. One was if both
19	accelerator pedal sensors failed at the same time or
20	failed together, then the software had no way of knowing
21	that.
22	The other was exactly what I've described here, a
23	systematic malfunction of the main CPU software that is
24	not defected or not detected in time by the monitor CPU.
25	And so the quotes on the bullets match up with the

1 highlighted portions of NASA's assessment of what that 2 would be like. They are saying that the fault would 3 escape detection, so a single memory corruption would 4 result in UA. Default would escape detection because 5 there wouldn't be an EDAC error. And it turns out there 6 is no EDAC to cause an error. 7 The idle fuel cut would not be active. The reason for that is because it's one of the five failsafes that 8 9 are in the task X. 10 The watchdog would continue to be serviced. What does that mean? 11 Ο. Serviced means -- a lot of words are used for these 12 Α. 13 watchdogs. You can kick the watchdog, pet the watchdog, stroke the watchdog. NASA used the word service. 14 15 Service the watchdog, means checking in from time to time to say everything is okay. So NASA is saying during this 16 17 defect the watchdog timer would still have to be getting kicked or checked in with. And indeed, Toyota's 18 19 defective watchdog software will continue to check in and 20 doesn't detect the task death. 21 And the monitor CPU? Ο. 22 Α. And the monitor CPU doesn't detect the failure and 23 here because it's not designed to. Even the brake echo 24 check that sometimes has detected and caused a sharp 25 throttle and engine stall after the driver has acted

1	after the UA has occurred, it wasn't designed to do that.
2	It's inadvertently doing that. And the way you can tell
3	it's inadvertent is because no designer would design a
4	safety system where the driver of a car that is
5	accelerating away from them had to release the brake.
6	Even in some cases. And I haven't a Toyota Camry users
7	manual that says, if your car is accelerating and you
8	don't want it to, try braking. If that doesn't work, try
9	not braking.
10	Q. Are we done with this one?
11	A I think so.
12	Q. I think this is a point raised by Dr. Koopman about
13	single point failure, is that significant to you?
14	A. Well, it's significant because it's a very point in
15	safety critical system design. We don't want any single
16	points of failure. And Dr. Koopman used a nice example
17	of an airplane with one engine, or an airplane with two
18	engines that had a common failure mode such as one fuel
19	pump. And so this car shouldn't have single points of
20	failure in it. And that is a normal mode of design for
21	automotive safety systems.
22	Toyota tried to mitigate the risks of things like
23	this happening, including in software, but they missed
24	some of the single points of failure. And that is what
25	happens when you focus on the trees and not on the forest

of having an actual safety process adopting a big MISRA
 like safety software building process and hardware design
 process.

4	And so some of the faults, some of the single points
5	of failure are getting through gaps in the failsafes.
6	Like Dr. Koopman said, there may be misbehaviors of
7	Toyota vehicles that are getting caught by failsafes.
8	What's really at issue here is that sometimes not only
9	are there misbehaviors but they are slipping through the
10	failsafes, and those are the ones that get complained
11	about and those are the ones that injure people.
12	Q. Go to the next slide.
13	A So as I stated, there are single points of failure
14	in the ETCS. Some of these have been demonstrated but
15	not all of the ones that we've identified have been
16	demonstrated in the vehicles.
17	And task death, although I focused a lot of task X
18	here, because it does so much and it does throttle
19	control and it does failsafe, it's pretty important, but
20	there is tasks and they can die in different
21	combinations. It could be task 3 and task X, or task 3
22	and task 7 and task X, or just task 9. And those can
23	cause an unpredictable range of vehicle misbehaviors. It
24	turns out that unintended acceleration is just the most
25	dangerous thing your car can do when it malfunctions.

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

1	The most thing dangerous thing your iPhone can do is
2	crash or not let you call 911. The most dangerous thing
3	your car can do is shoot down the road. So other lesser
4	software malfunctions also likely occur, but those are
5	the ones that get reported is these dangerous, the ones
6	that cause harm.
7	MR. BAKER: Can we approach, Your Honor?
8	THE COURT: Yes.
9	(A DISCUSSION WAS HAD OFF THE RECORD.)
10	THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, this next
11	document is going to have source code information on it
12	again, so if you not been authorized to view the source
13	code, please leave the courtroom.
14	Q. (BY. MR. BAKER) Go to the next line. You just
15	finished testifying about other tasks not being
16	identified when they die?
17	A. Correct.
18	Q. Is this chart associated with your work that has
19	shown that?
20	A. That's correct. So the vast majority of the testing
21	that has been conducted by either side's experts to date
22	has involved killing just one task at a time. So each of
23	the have been tried. And so I've put together this
24	table with tasks. It's not their names and the source
25	code that are here, but it's just a brief description of

1	the task to help me remember how to talk about them.
2	And then what things have happened in the tests that
3	have been conducted by Mr. Louden, and also by Toyota's
4	expert Mr. Arora. And so this is a summary chart and it
5	talks about those things.
6	Q. And so of these in this chart where we see some
7	reaction by the software and then not detected by the
8	software, is that an instance where just a single task
9	was killed?
10	A. Right. So there has also been some testing where
11	task X was killed and one other task was killed, not
12	referring to that here. Just referring to task where one
13	task was killed. It's as though one of the
14	programmers on the Toyota team never showed up for work
15	in your car at that point. So what happened in the car.
16	We already heard a lot about task X death by itself, and
17	that's if the driver changes the state of the brake
18	pedal, then the throttle will get cut and
19	later the car will stall. And I put in parenthesis that
20	that's the echo check. That is the brake echo check
21	that's detecting that.
22	Q. And that we discussed application of the brake in
23	the sequence of an UA, correct?
24	A. Right.
25	Q. If we've got a person who has their foot on the

1	brake, but they I'm going to describe it as a pumping
2	action, but they come back and forth pressing on the
3	brake up and down, will that reset this echo and make it
4	work every time that occurs, or is there something
5	special that has to happen?
6	A. No, pumping can be without a full release of the
7	pedal. You just move your ankle, you go up and down, but
8	never really let off the pedal. If you don't let off
9	pedal then it will go on forever.
10	Q. Is there a special, what I'll call a brake switch
11	for lack of a term, within the mechanical brake system
12	that has to do some special function in order for it to
13	reset for this echo to work?
14	A. That's correct. First of all, the switch has to
15	open, and then also it has to be held open at least
16	of a second before this brake echo will do
17	anything.
18	Q. So we can have brake application and be within the
19	constraints you just defined and not turn over the brake
20	switch, and it won't cause this brake echo to come on?
21	A. That's true. And that's a good point because my
22	slide just says brake change, but it has to be a brake
23	change of a sustained duration. It can't just be a pump
24	that doesn't let fully off. I was trying to summarize
25	things here mostly so I could explain them.

103

1	Q. In terms of the other ones here that you show us,
2	should there have been something within the software that
3	detected the death of one of the $\square$ , any of them, that
4	were supposed to be running?
5	A. Absolutely. There should have been something that
6	detected the death of any one of them as quickly as
7	possible and reset the ECM in order.
8	Q. Once you have detected the death of any of them
9	A. The one that makes sense to me is the watchdog
10	supervisor. That is the easiest place to do it. That's
11	the place where most people do it. The monitor CPU can't
12	see which tasks are running necessarily, doesn't have
13	visibility to all of them, but the watchdog supervisor
14	should, and should have been designed that way.
15	Q. So, we exclude task X, and we just look at the other
16	tasks, I think I counted , is that right?
17	A. I think that's the same number that is in my report,
18	yeah.
19	Q. So of the tasks, excluding X, if of them were
20	to die, system failed, is there anything that is going to
21	detect it?
22	A. There is nothing that detects it. So not even
23	changing the brake switch detects it, so you have all
24	these other tasks that are supposed to be doing
25	something. For example, if spark on cylinder number one,

1	if that task never runs again, then you're not going to
2	have a spark in the first cylinder. Now, that is not
3	going to because a UA, but it is an issue. You are not
4	burning the gas, it's exhausting out of your exhaust pipe
5	every time that the cylinder goes up and down.
6	Q. Have you reached a conclusion on whether this shows
7	a defect in the software?
8	A I have.
9	Q. What's your opinion?
10	A. My opinion is that the watchdog is defective and
11	should have detected all of them quickly as possible.
12	Q. And if a watchdog detects them, what are they
13	supposed to do?
14	A What the watchdog should do, and the one I believe
15	that it will do is for this one millisecond task, if that
16	task dies and doesn't run again, then the watchdog
17	correctly resets the ECM in that case, it actually
18	happens very quickly. It can happen within one
19	millisecond plus the millisecond reset time. so in
20	that 11 feet at 60 miles an hour, less feet. At half the
21	speed it's five feet.
22	Q. And to the extent you can, can you describe for us
23	what a vehicle would do in the vent you have a reset if
24	you're driving down the road?
25	A. I'm familiar with testing that's been done with

1	respect to resetting ECM, in a couple of different ways,
2	by killing, for example, that one millisecond task and
3	also by just forcing a reset electrically. And the
4	observation has been that if you were sitting at a stop
5	sign, it's possible your car will stall when it resets
6	because the engine is turning slowly. But if you're
7	driving down the road you'll see the RPM drop briefly and
8	then it will go back and continue.
9	Q. All right. Let's move to the next slide.
10	MR. BAKER: Your Honor, at this point I think
11	we can let everybody back in.
12	THE COURT: Okay. We will continue on.
13	Q. (BY. MR. BAKER) When you say that the test is
14	effectively infinite, what do you mean by that?
15	A. Well, there are so many different combinations of
16	ways and times when this can happen that it's impossible
17	to test them all. It would take a vast amount of
18	resources, resources that I don't have in the source code
19	room, but resources that even Toyota doesn't have with
20	their, you know, actual vehicles and test tracks and test
21	engineers and, you know. It's not something you can test
22	into submission. Because just looking at the number of
23	tasks deaths, each one can die by itself. That is just
24	combinations. All could die at once. That is just
25	one combination.

1 But when you add up all the ways that just two can 2 die, or just three can die or just four can die, it turns 3 out to be over 16 million possible combinations of task 4 death. So how are we supposed to test task X, which 5 we've already demonstrated UA, and all the other tasks that can die with, you know, one other task death, two 6 7 other tasks dead, three other task dead. And then it 8 actually gets harder than that because each task can die 9 in different vehicle operating states. We've a seen one 10 of those perfect examples, is if it dies when the brake 11 was already pressed, any amount of press, lightly pressed 12 or fully pressed, then it's completely different outcome 13 than if the brake was not pressed. 14 And the same is true for if the cruise is on, not 15 on. It matters also what happens next. For example, on 16 that prior slide there was one task that was not 17 That task is involved in shifting the detected. 18 transmission. None of the testing to date that I'm aware 19 of from either side has caused a transmission shift after 20 killing that task. 21 Well, in an automatic transmission, you know, in a 22 manual you move the gear. In an automatic transmission 23 in Toyota's design software pushes electrons and electrons push something mechanic. And if the task that 24 25 does that doesn't do that then your transmission is in an

indeterminate state, and what if you needed to downshift or upshift in order for proper vehicle behavior. So just killing that one task and saying no observed behavior, as Toyota's expert does, that's not enough information. We have to test all the things that the driver might do next, including if the vehicle then misbehaves, what will they do after that? Will they

press the brake or not, pump or not, et cetera.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9 And there's also in addition internal software 10 I talked about a million lines of code, 11,000 states. 11 global variables. You would have to test each combination of task death in all of those different 12 system states in order to -- basically there's too many 13 tests to construct to be sure that nothing even worse 14 15 could happen. That is, for example, an unintended 16 acceleration, where no matter what you do with the brake 17 pedal, let go of it or try it, the car won't stop. Is that infinite number of test combinations a 18 0. 19 reason for having a reasonable and appropriate design 20 structure in place?

A. Yes. This is exactly the reason why you have to
follow a process like Dr. Koopman says you have to when
you're designing a safety critical system. Because those
processes are designed so that even if you get something
wrong on the main CPU, because you have two independent

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

fault containment regions, the failure of one can be detected by the other, and it depends on whether it's an airplane or a car, what's the best thing to do, but when that's detected as, I don't agree with you and we both have an independent view of what should be going on, then you do something safe.

7 Obviously, in an airplane you don't just stop the 8 engines and fall out of the sky. You have to do 9 something else. But a car you do the safest thing you 10 can with that scenario under what's known. What's working 11 and not working.

Q. In a software development process we talked about,
Dr. Koopman talked about, is the process just as
important as the testing?

15 Α. The testing -- I'm not going to say that vehicle testing like Toyota does is not important. 16 It is 17 important. But it tends to find the bugs that happen 18 frequently. The ones that happen to everybody everyday. 19 It doesn't happen to find the rare ones. So the process 20 is equally important if not more important, because the 21 process is what makes sure that even if you have bugs in 22 there, which there will be, that those bugs and defects 23 won't get through and cause a dangerous harm. 24 Anything else with this slide? 0.

25 A. Right. So in that infinite space based on reading

the source code we were able to pick out a particular bit. We were interested in task X and what would happen from reading the source code and we were able to simulate in the code room that if we killed it in a certain way -actually there's a couple of ways it could happen -- that that task would die and not run anymore.

7 And that's what we could predict would happen and we 8 have test sampling from within that infinite space that 9 confirms that Toyota, when they say we have layers of 10 failsafe and you know, when they tell that to Congress 11 and they tell that to NASA and they tell that to you, 12 that's inadequate. That's not enough. They should have 13 had the process in place.

Q. All right. Before we go to the next line, I did want to ask you. I think you told us earlier about your conclusions in terms of this case, but can you tell what you understand the facts to be in terms of the Bookout accident?

19 Α. Sure. I understand that Ms. Bookout was driving a 20 2005 Camry, that she was driving south on highway, I 21 believe it's called 69 near Eufaula, and that she was 22 approaching an exist ramp and began to exit and slowed 23 her vehicle, and that at some point on the exit ramp the 24 car was not slowing when she was braking. And that she 25 pumped the brakes in response, and told her passenger

1	what was going on. And that a little bit further down
2	the ramp her passenger suggested pulling on the parking
3	brake. And there are indications that the parking brake
4	was indeed pulled and this resulted either from the
5	parking brake or the service brakes or both in a skid
б	mark of 150 leading to a crash site in a ditch passed a
7	stop sign at the end of the exit ramp.
8	Q. Is it accurate to say in terms of the specific
9	details about the reconstruction, you're leaving that
10	Mr. McCort?
11	A. Yes.
12	Q. Okay. Do you have an ultimate conclusion in this
13	case as to why the vehicle would not slow down in the
14	scenario you described for us?
15	A. I do.
16	Q. What is that conclusion?
17	A. My conclusion is that a software defect has caused
18	the unintended acceleration which could not be stopped
19	through the pumping of the brakes and the braking. Not
20	in time anyway to avoid the crash.
21	Q. And in terms of the specific task and death or how
22	this occurred in this case, have you got some sample
23	testing to show us about how you demonstrate that?
24	A. Yes, I have another vehicle test that was performed.
25	Q. Let's go to that slide. Tell us about this. Is

1	this one of the tests or combinations that Mr. Louden
2	did?
3	A. Yes, sir. This is testing that was performed in a
4	2005 Camry by Mr. Louden and documented in his report in
5	the Saint John case.
6	Generally we're looking at several different data
7	plots of different signals that he was collecting during
8	this. And I'm going to walk you through it step by step,
9	but let me just generally orient you. That the red up
10	here on the top is how fast the car is going. You can
11	see that initially in the test starting from about 40
12	seconds he accelerated until a speed, I don't know the
13	exact speed, I haven't looked at the chart in a while,
14	but you can see it's around less than 100 kilometers per
15	hour, so it's probably 45 or 50 miles an hour here. And
16	then at the time of the dotted line, he's killed the
17	task, and then he's collected some various data along the
18	way. And we'll talk about what each of these mean in
19	just a minute.
20	So you can see the dotted line of killing the task
21	is at a time 59. So the first thing you notice is that

21 is at a time 59. So the first thing you notice is that 22 the vehicle speed is about 45 miles an hour. I'm not 23 being too precise there, might be closer to 50. And so, 24 the next thing to notice is that you see this orange 25 arrow right here, this is showing that just after the

THIS TRANSCRIPT IS NOT PROOFREAD

112

1 task died Mr. Louden let off the gas pedal. He had been 2 accelerating steadily, he lets off here but, the speed of 3 the vehicle remains 45 miles an hour. It's not 4 responsive, so we have a loss of throttle control at that 5 point.

6 To demonstrate that further, Mr. Louden shows that 7 even if he tries now, let's say he wants to avoid an obstacle on the road or another car, he tries to use the 8 9 accelerator, nothing happens. There is no change in the vehicle speed, no failsafe kicks in or anything like 10 11 that. In fact, none of failsafes act in any way, if 12 we're greater than 30 seconds in this test, ranging from 13 just before 60 to -- right about here we have something a 14 little bit before 100 that that happens, so maybe 35 15 seconds or so.

16 And if you look here, what's happened at the end 17 that's caused this throttle cut and an engine stall later is that Mr. Louden has let off the brake 18 19 pedal, right here. So, because he was on the brake pedal 20 even lightly when this task death occurred, you see the 21 brake signal is this solid line is on, and then it goes 22 down it's off the green line, so at that time he's let 23 off the brake. And it's then about 24 after that that the throttle is cut by the brake echo in 25 the monitor CPO. And then after that we

1	get an engine stall. And then because we're on the
2	dynamometer we don't see the vehicle drop off before his
3	test data collection ends.
4	Q. So he has his foot on the brake at the beginning of
5	this particular test?
6	A. That's correct.
7	Q. And is this a test that explains to you that the
8	foot on the brake, the UA can continue on?
9	A. Yes, I mean, my opinion is based on more than just
10	this test, but this test is supportive of my opinion,
11	that's correct.
12	Q. And let's move on before we go on to the next
13	slide. Let me ask you a couple of questions.
14	This explains to us what can happen when you have a
15	task death occurs, correct?
16	A. That's correct. That's one of the possible
17	outcomes.
18	Q. And it shows or demonstrates or at least is
19	supportive of what you said having a foot on the brake
20	when it happens?
21	A. That's correct.
22	Q. And we've gone through a lot and I just want to try
23	to bring it altogether if I can. And please correct me
24	if I'm wrong. Task X dies in this test?
25	A. Right, so this test is a task X death only.

1	l			
1	Q.	Task X contains throttle angle, throttle all		
2	sort	sorts of things?		
3	Α.	Including failsafes, that's correct.		
4	Q.	And you've told us I believe that one of the ways		
5	that	task X can die if there is memory corruption?		
6	Α.	That's correct.		
7	Q.	And if we have a memory corruption, task X dies, we		
8	have	a corruption with the throttle angle variables?		
9	А	But then the throttle can open wider or close,		
10	depei	nding upon what the corruption value is.		
11	Q.	Is this sort of a scenario that you think more		
12	like	ly than not occurred with Mrs. Bookout?		
13	Α.	Yes. I would just clarify that it may have involved		
14	othe	r task deaths beyond just task X.		
15	Q.	But it's task X that creates the UA?		
16	Α.	I believe so, yes.		
17	Q.	Let's move on to the next slide. Talk about the		
18	did y	you do what's called a root cause analysis to reach		
19	your	final opinions in this case?		
20	A	I did.		
21	Q.	Tell me what a root cause analysis is?		
22	Α.	Sure. A root cause analysis is a consideration of		
23	all d	of the possible factors that could have lead to, for		
24	exam	ple, a car accident or some other incident.		
25		And so, when doing a root cause analysis, it is		

1	appropriate and scientific to consider all of the
2	possible things that could have been involved. And so,
3	for example, considering mechanical causes, like a
4	mechanically stuck throttle; considering electrical
5	causes and software causes; and also considering whether
6	there could have been something like a pedal that was
7	trapped under a a gas pedal that was trapped under a
8	floor mat; or a pedal misapplication, human mistake.
9	Q. So in this case would you have considered other
10	potential causes of a UA in eliminating those based on
11	your analysis?
12	A. Yes. So in each case I studied the evidence,
13	whether the evidence supported that as a cause or not,
14	how strong the evidence was in relation to other evidence
15	supporting other causes.
16	In some case I was able to rule out entirely a
17	particular cause. For example, the pedal entrapment by a
18	floor mat does not there is no evidence to support
19	that in this case. And I went through step-by-step,
20	including the software and other factors.
21	Q. Is it listed in here in a slide?
22	A. Yes, at a high level.
23	Q. And as far as this, did you also consider the sworn
24	testimony we talked about earlier today of other people
25	who claimed to have experienced similar unintended

acce	leration?
	I did.
Q.	And in that process would you have looked at more
spec	ific things related to their occurrences in order to
say	they were substantially similar to this one?
A.	I have.
Q.	And did you include a list of those within your
repo	rt that you used in this case?
Α.	I did.
Q.	We'll go through the fact that you looked at it in a
minute but I just want to make sure that those vehicles,	
are	they all Camry's?
A.	Yes. I looked at 2005 to 2009 Camry's.
Q.	And in that range, would you consider the software
rela	ted to the UA defect that you discussed today was
subs	tantially similar?
A	Yes.
Q.	Continuing on with so you evaluated what you put
up here you think is the cause?	
A.	Right.
Q.	Were you able to rule those out?
A.	In some case I was able to rule them out. In some
case	s I ultimately concluded that they were less likely
than	the software cause.
Q.	And let's go to the next slide.
	A. Q. spec say A. Q. repo A. Q. minu are A. Q. rela subs A Q. rela subs A Q. rela subs A Q. rela

1		Now, are you here to tell us that, 100 percent, you
2	know	what defect caused this wreck?
3	А.	No.
4	Q.	Are you telling us more likely than not what defect
5		ed it?
6	А.	Yes.
7	Q.	And is it the UA we just discussed with the death
8	Α.	That's my opinion, yes.
9	Q.	Under same or similar circumstances to the some of
10	<pre>~ testing?</pre>	
11	A.	That's correct.
12	Q.	Go to the next one. By the way, is it possible to
13	tell	a defect in the software?
14	А.	No.
15	Q.	And does it relate back to the incident number of
16	test	s that would be required that are not capable?
17	A	One reason is because of the large space of possible
18	thing	gs that could have occurred. Another factor is that,
19	unlike many safety critical systems I'm familiar with,	
20	there is essentially no logging of what happens inside	
21	Toyota's system. There is no, oh, we reset the processor	
22	at this time or, you know, just before the crash, for	
23	example, there is no information about the internal	
24	software state, how many tests were running or not	
25	running, what they were doing.	

1	Effectively, you can think of it as when you reboot
2	the engine, all of the evidence of what happened before
3	is deleted.
4	Q. This jury has been told several times that the
5	vehicle had been inspected and there was no mechanical
6	problem with the engine or brakes or anything like that.
7	Assuming that to be true, what would that tell you
8	as a software person?
9	A. Well, the inability to find any prior mechanical
10	problem or mechanical problem after the accident is
11	actually supportive of a software malfunction theory.
12	That's what software does. It casts a misbehavior that
13	doesn't leave any stuck mechanical throttle.
14	You know, a mechanical cause like a bent pedal or a
15	stuck throttle can move mechanically, would leave
16	evidence that the car might have malfunctioned before the
17	incident or it would have maintained evidence after the
18	incident.
19	So the software cause is the case where a
20	software cause is strengthened by the lack of mechanical
21	findings in inspection.
22	Q. In order to assess the software issues, you have to
23	go through what we've only gone through here for the last
24	four or five hours, you have to go through that process?
25	A. Yes.

1	Q. All	right. The next point, please.	
2	A. So	to a reasonable degree of engineering certainty,	
3	it's my	opinion that it was more likely than not, a task	
4	X death, possibly in combination with other tasks that		
5	occurred	that day, causing a loss of throttle control and	
б	in inability to stop the vehicle's full momentum because		
7	of the v	acuum loss. So she had a vacuum loss in the	
8	brake when Ms. Bookout pumped the brake.		
9	Q. And	you also, as far as your work in this case and	
10	others Toyota UA cases, had an opportunity to see the		
11	testimony of Mr. Arora who offers software opinions on		
12	behalf of Toyota?		
13	A. Yes		
14	Q. Did	you happen to see other depositions of other	
15	experts	for Toyota?	
16	A. Yes	•	
17	Q. Hav	e you become familiar with the positions that	
18	Toyota has taken in terms of defending whether UA		
19	occurred?		
20	A. Ih	ave.	
21	Q. All	right. Have you prepared a slide to discuss	
22	those?		
23	A. Yes	•	
24	Q. All	right.	
25	A. So	back in July of 2012, when I issued my initial	

1 report, there was also a report that came from Toyota's 2 expert at the same time. So we exchanged reports in the 3 blind. And in that report, Mr. Arora took the opinion 4 that, first of all, that Toyota had various layers of 5 protection. We talked about hardware fail safe, software fail safes, system fail safes, et cetera. 6 7 But, and this is the important point, that just 8 because you fail safe layers it's great that there are 9 fail safes. And undoubtedly they are detecting some 10 misbehaviors, but that doesn't mean that there aren't 11 gaps and holes, as we discussed, and defects, even, 12 within those layers. And Mr. Arora appears not to 13 consider that. 14 Additionally, in the same report, he said that those 15 fail safes would detect any single point of failure, 16 which obviously has been proven false at this point. 17 Q. Why do you say they've been proven false? 18 Α. Because we've demonstrated that a single byte can 19 cause a UA that can go on until you run out of fuel. 20 0. All right. Your next point? 21 When we published those reports, Mr. Arora's А 22 response was to do additional vehicle testing that showed 23 when the task X died it was -- the death of that caused 24 the throttle cut and a engine stall when the driver 25 braked.

1	And so then Toyota and their experts began to say,
2	well, it's not a UA because when the driver brakes, it
3	will stop the incident. And I said to them, no, that is
4	not designed for that purpose, not 100 percent reliable,
5	and depends on the what state the car is in at the time.
6	And I told them that in October of last year, about the
7	year ago.
8	From that time until this summer, Mr. Arora
9	continued to say that this was the, quote, unquote,
10	designed fail safe of the system, until it became
11	apparent that if the UA began with the brake pedal
12	pressed to any degree, that it would continue, as I just
13	showed in that data, until the driver let go.
14	And so most recently in his deposition in this case,
15	Mr. Arora says, it depends on how much fuel you have, how
16	long this will go on, or your braking ability.
17	I just want to go back and I missed this point. If
18	that brake echo check was designed by engineers to be a
19	fail safe against UA, then it would not be designed to
20	require the act the driver to act before it acted.
21	Fail safes should act before the UA starts, before the
22	driver notices, et cetera and not require the driver to
23	notice at all or act in some way.
24	It would never require that a possible action is
25	that the driver would remove their foot from the brake

1	pedal, counter-intuitively, and also increasing a short
2	term risk by letting the car speed up.
3	As you might not have a lot of braking power against
4	a full throttle, but I guarantee you, as you let off on
5	that pedal, the car is going to speed up. And if you
6	pump back down you're going to lose your vacuum and then
7	you're going to fighting the old fashioned way without
8	power assist.
9	Q. We talked earlier about let's go see your next
10	slide. You have done 13 chapters of a review of Toyota's
11	software?
12	A. I have.
13	Q. In terms of the experts that have been offered by
14	Toyota in these other cases, have they refuted or
15	rebutted everything you have written about the system?
16	A. Very little, actually.
17	Q. Can you show us what they have not?
18	A. Yes. And I won't say 100 percent because maybe
19	there is some small part of some of these chapters that
20	have been rebuttal. So don't tell me to 100 percent.
21	But by and large, of the 13 chapters, I believe the
22	count is 11 of them are not rebutted or refuted in any
23	way. And these involve the stack potential overflow we
24	talked about, the code complexity being untestable and
25	unmaintainable, not violating not following their own

coding standard, violating MISRA.

1

2 I guess, technically, the response there is that 3 they didn't have to follow MISRA. There's no rule. The 4 fail safe modes being disabled when task X dies. The 5 watchdog supervisor being abysmal. The software architecture with the kitchen sink task and the control 6 of the throttle and fail safes in the same task has not 7 been rebutted. 8

9 The lack of E-vac has not been rebutted. The 10 software bugs in the -- in my software bugs chapter. Ι 11 understand from his deposition just last month that Mr. 12 Arora has not looked at those. And the operating system 13 defects, the unmirrored variables, and Toyota's misuse of 14 it and the nonstandard operating system has not been rebutted. 15

I just have one more point. And that's also that, from what I've seen, most of Dr. Koopman's opinion, he does have one chapter. It's a large chapter, but most of his opinions, most of things you've heard from him have not been rebutted in anyway either.

Q. All right. Let's go to the next slide. Otherstories, we've talked about those briefly.

Are you aware of whether Mr. Arora has actually taken some of these other depositions as part of his analysis in whether UA can occur?

1	A Whether Mr. Arora as reviewed other similar	
2	incidents?	
3	Q. Yes, sir. If you know.	
4	A. I don't recall.	
5	Q. Very good. We've been through it once. I don't	
6	want to belabor, but you looked at other instances, other	
7	sworn testimony of people that claim to have been	
8	involved in UA's?	
9	A. Yes. To be clear, not all of it was sworn	
10	testimony.	
11	Q. Okay. And I think that goes to the part at the	
12	bottom of the screen?	
13	A. That's correct.	
14	Q. Where were the sources of this information?	
15	A I got the information about complaints about	
16	unintended acceleration from principally three places.	
17	One is, I searched NHTSA has an on-line database where	
18	you can go and complain about something that happens in	
19	your car. And I searched that data base for incidents	
20	that involve descriptions of unintended acceleration and	
21	reviewed those cases and have cited to solve them in an	
22	appendix in my report.	
23	I also reviewed Toyota's internal documents and	
24	those are that a customer has a problem with a car,	
25	Toyota will maintain a file on that car. They call it a	

125

1	field technical report, FTR. I reviewed documents that
2	Toyota's produced that relate to those.
3	And then finally also, I reviewed claims like St.
4	John, Mr. Van Alfen.
5	Q. Did that include other depositions and sworn
6	testimony?
7	A. Yes. With respect to the claims, it's generally
8	sworn deposition and testimony.
9	Q. Let me hand you a report that is St. John.
10	MR. BIBB: We renew our objection.
11	THE COURT: Okay.
12	MR. BIBB: Do I need to object to each and
13	every one of those. There are certain facts that need to
14	be brought out. I can cross-examine him now and talk
15	about it all when we come back tomorrow.
16	THE COURT: No. Unless you've got something
17	that you didn't raise when we made our record outside the
18	presence of the jury you need to raise it now, because I
19	obviously won't have ruled on that.
20	MR. BIBB: Thank you.
21	Q. (BY MR. CLARK) Have you found your opinions, where
22	you start?
23	A. Yes. I think it starts on page 75.
24	Q. What I want to do is just have you, kind of in a
25	great detail, but in terms of general facts, that you

1	evaluated for specific instances as part of your analysis
2	in this case, I want you to tell me about those.
3	MR. BIBB: We renew all the objections.
4	THE COURT: Okay. And that will be so noted
5	and so you don't have to do it for each and every one.
6	MR. BIBB: Thank you, very much.
7	THE COURT: Yes. It will be carried over for
8	each one.
9	Q. (BY MR. CLARK) All right. Let's start with Barris
10	Ford Hill incident.
11	A Yes, Mr. Barris Ford Hill reported unintended
12	acceleration while driving a 2005 Camry while attempting
13	to enter a parking space. The vehicle.
14	MR. BIBB: Excuse me. If he's going to read it
15	he needs to read the whole thing.
16	THE COURT: Okay. Well, counsel, remember, I
17	had ruled. I granted part of your objection, so I don't
18	know.
19	MR. BIBB: Okay.
20	THE COURT: I mean.
21	MR. BIBB: I mean you know, I take that back,
22	Your Honor. I'll bring this out on cross-examination the
23	distinct differences.
24	THE COURT: Okay. And you still follow my
25	previous ruling about the stuff that cannot come in?

1		MR. CLARK: Yes, ma'am. That's what I'm trying
2	to d	ο.
3		THE COURT: Okay.
4	Q.	(By MR. CLARK) Go ahead.
5	A.	While attempting to enter a parking space the
6	vehi	cle suddenly accelerated and caused a crash into a
7	guar	drail and wall.
8	Q.	All right. How about the Brown incident, Leigh
9	Brow	n?
10	A.	Ms. Brown was driving a 2007 Camry when she
11	expe	rienced unintended acceleration while she was merging
12	onto	the freeway.
13	Q.	According to the information you had, did she press
14	the 1	brakes?
15	A.	She applied the brakes but was unable to stop the
16	vehi	cle.
17	Q.	Let's go to Linda Chory. And let me back up. The
18	Brow	n incident occurred August 5th, 2007?
19	A.	That's correct.
20	Q.	And Linda Chory, when did her incident occur?
21	A.	May of 2010.
22	Q.	And what vehicle was she driving?
23	А	A 2007 Camry.
24	Q.	What were the general circumstances of her incident?
25	A.	The vehicle surged forward three times while stopped

1	after exiting an onto and off ramp causing an accident.
2	
3	(ph)? When did that incident happen?
4	A. May, 2010.
5	Q. And what vehicle?
6	A. It was a 2007 Camry.
7	Q. Again, are all these vehicles that we're going to
8	talk about ones that you have found software to be
9	substantially similar to the 2005?
10	A. Yes.
11	Q. In terms of an UA event, did it have the same
12	defects and some of the same problems that you described
13	for us?
14	A. With respect to the relevant details, substantially
15	similar, yes.
16	Q. With regard to this event in Texas, can you tell us
17	what it was?
18	A. She was backing out of the driveway with her foot on
19	the brake and the vehicle accelerated suddenly and would
20	not stop.
21	Q. And Ezal, first name, Buled. What was date of her
22	incident?
23	A. It's actually a gentleman. It was February of 2007.
24	Q. And what vehicle?
25	A. It was a 2005 Camry.

1	Q.	Would you describe the facts of that?
2	А.	While entering a parking space, the vehicle
3	acce	elerated over a curb, across the sidewalk, through two
4	fenc	es and over a cliff.
5	Q.	Did he apply the brakes?
6	A.	He applied the brakes but was unable to stop the
7	vehi	cle.
8	Q.	How about Elise Hazel?
9	A.	I think it's Elsie.
10	Q.	Elsie. When did she have an incident?
11	Α.	Sometime in 2009. I didn't note the specific date
12	here.	
13	Q.	And what vehicle was she driving?
14	Α.	It was a 2008 Camry.
15	Q.	And generally, what was the incident that she
16	expe	erienced?
17	Α.	While she was parking the vehicle, accelerated
18	forw	ward through a window of a store. She applied the
19	brak	es but was unable to stop the vehicle.
20	Q.	Mr. Manfred Heinrick, what vehicle was he driving?
21	Α.	Mr. Heinrick had a 2007 Camry.
22	Q.	Did he experience multiple incidents?
23	Α.	He did. He experienced about three different
24	inci	dents over about a five-month period.
25	Q.	One on May 24th, 2007?

1	A. That's correct. That was the first one.	
2	Q. And tell me about that experience.	
3	A. He was on a highway and the cruise control go	ot stuck
4	at 65. And after hitting the brakes, the vehicle	
5	accelerated up to 85. He applied the brakes but w	was
6	unable to stop.	
7	Q. Do you have a date here for the second incide	ent?
8	A. August the 12th, 2007.	
9	Q. And what did he experience the second time?	
10	A. In this case he was merging into heavy traff.	ic at
11	about 30 miles an hour. He stepped on the tho	ugh he
12	stepped on the brake with both feet, the vehicle	
13	continued to accelerate.	
14	Q. The last one was in September of 2007?	
15	A. Yes.	
16	Q. What was describe that happened?	
17	A. He was stopped at railroad crossing and the	vehicle
18	accelerated on its own. The brakes were applied l	out it
19	didn't stop the vehicle.	
20	Q. The next one, James Highland from Ohio. What	t was
21	the date of that incident?	
22	A. It was in May 2010.	
23	Q. What vehicle was he driving?	
24	A. A 2009 Camry.	
25	Q. Can you describe for us, generally, the incid	dent?

1	A. While he was exiting the highway with a cruise		
2	control at 65, he touched the brake pedal and the car's		
3	engine immediately began to race to full throttle. He		
4	was able to stop to vehicle by shifting to neutral.		
5	Q. Anita Gorge, when was her incident?		
6	A. December of 2009.		
7	Q. And what vehicle was she driving?		
8	A. A 2005 Camry.		
9	Q. Can you tell us about her incident?		
10	A. She was slowly pulling into a parking space with her		
11	foot on the brake pedal and the vehicle suddenly surged		
12	forward. It jumped a curb in front of the parking space,		
13	hit a tree and slammed into a steel parking meter.		
14	Q. Colleen Lambert, when was her incident?		
15	A. July of 2008.		
16	Q. What was she driving?		
17	A. A 2005 Camry.		
18	Q. What was her experience?		
19	A. She was going about 20 miles an hour, coasting into		
20	a parking lot when the vehicle accelerated on its own.		
21	She applied the brakes, which was seen by her brother,		
22	Jim, but was unable to stop the vehicle and collided with		
23	another vehicle.		
24	Q. Mr. Lee, when was his incident?		
25	A. Mr. Lee was June, 2010.		

1	Q.	And what vehicle was he driving?
2	А.	A 2007 Camry.
3	Q.	And what did he experience?
4	A	He was at a stop in a parking lot, and as he applied
5	the	brake, the vehicle accelerated on its own toward a
6	vehi	cle in front of him.
7	Q.	Amed Master, did he multiple events?
8	А.	Yes.
9	Q.	What vehicle was he driving?
10	А.	A 2009 Camry.
11	Q.	What his first date first event?
12	А.	March of 2010.
13	Q.	What was his experience at that time?
14	А.	While he was entering the highway, the vehicle
15	want	ed to continue to accelerate. He applied the brakes
16	but	was unable to stop the vehicle.
17	Q.	What was the second incident?
18	А.	It was two months later, May, 2010.
19	Q.	And what was the circumstances of that incident?
20	Α.	The vehicle accelerated for about 10 seconds while
21	driv	ing at 50 miles an hour.
22	Q.	Do you know if he applied the brakes in that
23	inst	ance?
24	Α.	Not from my notes here.
25	Q.	Cynthia Neil, when was her incident?

1	Α.	In December of 2007.
2	Q.	What vehicle was she driving?
3	Α.	A 2007 Camry.
4	Q.	And what was the circumstances of her event?
5	Α.	While she was pulling into a parking the space, the
6	engi	ne speed surged and the vehicle surged forward over a
7	snow	bank and hit a guardrail and tree. She applied the
8	brak	es but was unable to stop the vehicle.
9	Q.	Mary Creeks Morrison, when was her incident?
10	А.	May of 2008.
11	Q.	And what vehicle was she driving?
12	Α.	A 2008 Camry.
13	Q.	And what was the circumstances of her event?
14	A	She was on a highway driving about 60 miles an hour,
15	whil	e passing a vehicle and it suddenly surged to 80
16	mile	s an hour.
17	Q.	Did brake application stop?
18	Α.	She applied the brakes but was unable to stop the
19	vehi	cle. She called 911 during the event and was told to
20	put	the car into the park and turn it off. Doing so
21	stop	ped the vehicle.
22	Q.	Roger Rick, when was his event?
23	А.	September of 2010.
24	Q.	And what was he driving?
25	A.	A 2008 Camry.

1	1	
1	Q.	What was the circumstances of his event?
2	A.	He was coming to a stop at an intersection and the
3	vehi	cle jumped forward with high engine speed.
4	Q.	Charles Sheppard, when was his event?
5	A.	I just have her spring of 2008.
6	Q.	And what vehicle?
7	A.	A 2007 Camry.
8	Q.	What were the circumstance of his event?
9	A.	He placed his foot over the brake pedal when the car
10	acce	lerated and caused an accident. The Toyota
11	repr	esentative inspected the vehicle and couldn't find
12	anyt	hing wrong.
13	Q.	Heather Skelton, when was her event?
14	A.	June of 2010.
15	Q.	What vehicle was she driving?
16	A	A 2007 Camry.
17	Q.	What were the circumstance of her event?
18	A.	She was at a complete stop and the vehicle surged
19	ahea	d unexpectedly. She still had her foot on the brake
20	when	the vehicle surged.
21	Q.	Margaret Schwarzman, what vehicle was she driving?
22	A	A 2005 Camry.
23	Q.	And when was her event?
24	A.	August, 2007.
25	Q.	What were the circumstances of her event?

1	I	
1	A	While she was turning left onto a residential road
2	near	her home, the vehicle accelerated out of control,
3	caus	ing her to hit a curb and crash into a parked
4	vehi	cle. She was unable to control or stop the vehicle
5	by a	pplying the brakes.
6	Q.	Paul Van Alfen, what was the date of his event?
7	A.	November, 2010.
8	Q.	What vehicle?
9	A.	A 2008 Camry.
10	Q.	Is this the one that Dr. Koopman mentioned?
11	A.	Yes.
12	Q.	Is this the one in which you mentioned?
13	A.	Yes.
14	Q.	What were the general circumstances of this event?
15	A.	Mr. Van Alfen was traveling with his wife and two
16	pass	engers. And they were exiting the highway in Utah.
17	And	the vehicle maintained its speed when he did not want
18	it t	o and caused a crash at the end of the ramp.
19	Q.	The last one here on your list is a Joel Wyenn.
20	What	are the circumstances what vehicle?
21	A.	2005 Camry.
22	Q.	Do you have a date?
23	A.	I have May, 2006.
24	Q.	And what was the circumstances of that event?
25	Α.	While slowly pulling into a parking space, the

	I			
1	vehi	cle moved forward unexpectedly, jumped the parking		
2	lot a	lot and crashed into a concrete wall. He also had a		
3	prio	r incident two months earlier in which the vehicle		
4	engi	ne was racing.		
5	Q.	Does and was this report actually written for		
б	anot	her case?		
7	Α.	Yes.		
8	Q.	What's the name of that?		
9	A.	That's the St. John case.		
10	Q.	Ida St. John?		
11	Α.	Yes.		
12	Q.	What vehicle was she driving?		
13	Α.	A 2005 Camry, like this one.		
14	Q.	Generally, what are the circumstances of her		
15	acci	dent?		
16	A.	The car accelerated away from the stop sign and she		
17	went	through a schoolyard and hit a concrete impacted		
18	a tr	ee and a concrete column where the vehicle came to		
19	rest			
20	Q.	And you've reviewed and analyzed the events we've		
21	just	discussed?		
22	A.	Yes.		
23	Q.	Based on the information that you have, is it your		
24	opin	ion that these cases, more likely than not, also		
25	suff	ered a UA as a result of the software?		

1	A. Well, I haven't done a root cause analysis on all
2	these cases. But what I have done is, as an engineer,
3	working in trying to debug complex systems over the years
4	in my career, I have found it extremely useful in terms
5	of understanding where the defects are, what kinds of
6	misbehaviors can occur, to review and study complaints of
7	users who say the system isn't working right.
8	And these incidents for which mechanical causes do
9	not appear to be the cause, and software failure is
10	consistent with the description of the accident, informed
11	me, as a set, that there's a pattern and that pattern
12	informed my analysis and source code and it informs my
13	analysis of this specific case.
14	Q. And have we gone over all of your cases, specific
15	opinions in this case?
16	A. Yes.
17	Q. And I think you mentioned earlier, but to be sure,
18	are those to a reasonable degree of engineering
19	certainty?
20	A. Yes.
21	Q. All right. Now I want to shift gears just for a
22	minute and ask you some questions about the work that was
23	done by Mr. Arora.
24	Have you reviewed his deposition in this case that
25	was taken?

1	A.	I have.
2	Q.	And specifically September 24th.
3	A.	Sounds about right.
4	Q.	Does Mr. Arora address some of the issues you've
5	discussed here today?	
6	A.	Yes.
7	Q.	Did Mr. Arora do any vehicle testing on track that
8	he t	alked about in his deposition?
9	А.	Yes.
10	Q.	And did he perform some tests at 45 miles an hour?
11	A.	He did.
12	Q.	Do you understand that Mr. McCort has testified that
13	he believes that from the skid marks being left, that the	
14	speed of vehicle in this case was around 40 miles an	
15	hour?	
16	A.	I do.
17	Q.	Did any of Mr. Arora's tests that you reviewed
18	chan	ge your mind about your opinion in this case?
19	A.	No.
20	Q.	Can you describe for us, generally, the test that
21	you	performed, in terms and I know he did some at
22	different speeds, but I want to focus on 45 miles an	
23	hour	·
24	A.	There was a set of tests. As I understand, the
25	vehi	cle was always operated at 45 miles an hour. It was

1	always a 2005 Camry. And experiments were performed with
2	tasks, one at a time. And that a certain spot on the
3	track where there was a cone or a marker, the brake was
4	pressed with 60 pounds of force. And then the vehicle
5	was stopped and there were cones placed at 50, 100, 150
6	feet and every 50 feet beyond that.
7	Q. And did he also run a test applying 112 pounds of
8	pressure?
9	A. He did.
10	Q. And we're going to focus on the 60 pounds?
11	A. That's correct.
12	Q. Was there any specific paperwork put together that
13	describe the exact distance, stopping distance, for a
14	test?
15	A. If there was I couldn't find it. I got a big hard
16	drive with 50 gigs of stuff.
17	Q. In terms of the stopping distance of the vehicle,
18	once it goes through, is the only way to determine the
19	distance, is to look at the cones?
20	A. Yes. That's a reasonable way to do it.
21	Q At the time the brake is applied as it goes through
22	and we look at these tests, what position was the
23	throttle in based on your review of these cases?
24	A. My understanding of the tests is that the throttle
25	was not open at the time.

I	1	
1	Q.	All right. So in terms of the test, as they are
2	head	ed toward the gate, the brake is applied at 60 pounds
3	of p	ressure and the throttle is released?
4	Α.	Yes. But that may not apply to all of the cases.
5	But	the ones that you and I focused on, certainly that's
6	the	case.
7	Q.	All right. Can you pull it for us to look at?
8	Α.	Yes.
9	Q.	All right. Let's take a look at ATS-10511.
10	Is t	his your starting gate?
11	A.	Yes.
12	Q.	Is that two cones there?
13	A.	At the starting gate? Yes.
14	Q.	Does that what drives through those?
15	А	Yep. That's what I see there. Yeah.
16	Q.	As you go through there, are there cones and this
17	woul	d be at 100 feet and this would be at 50?
18	Α.	That's what I see.
19	Q.	All right. Is that the vehicle at a stop?
20	Α.	Yes.
21	Q.	All right. Can you and to help us did we finally
22	come	to the location?
23	A.	Yes. A little zooming helps.
24	Q.	So two gates were entered, correct?
25	A.	That's right.

1	Q. So in terms of stopping the car with no throttle and
2	the service brakes only at 45 miles an hour, where did
3	the vehicle stop?
4	A. Before 100, certainly.
5	Q. Let's take a look at just so the jury is clear.
6	All of these are at 45 miles an hour?
7	A. They are all 45 miles an hour and with 60 pounds of
8	braking force, which is the lesser amount of braking
9	force that he applied in his experiments.
10	Q. There's no throttle?
11	A That's correct. This is 13. Can we see the
12	enhanced photo of 13.
13	Q. Based on your review of this test was he able to
14	stop the vehicle with service brakes only, no throttle in
15	less than 100 feet?
16	A. Yes.
17	Q. At 45 miles an hour?
18	A. Yes.
19	Q. Let's to go 15.
20	MR. BAKER: We had to reboot, Your Honor. That
21	one won't play, Your Honor, let's do 23. Can we have
22	just a second?
23	THE COURT: Certainly.
24	Q. (BY MR. BAKER) If we can see the still. So again
25	this is test 15. Addition 45 miles an hour when brakes

1	are applied, no throttle, correct?
2	A. That is correct.
3	Q. This one looks like it got almost to 100 feet before
4	this stopped?
5	A. Almost to a 100.
б	Q. 23, Your Honor, two more. Can we see the still for
7	23? Again, 45 miles an hour at the time brake is
8	applied, no throttle, was this vehicle able to stop in
9	less than 100 feet?
10	A. Yes.
11	Q. The last one is 25. Is the vehicle again stopped at
12	less than 100 feet?
13	A. Yes.
14	Q. All right. Put up 5726, please. The jury has
15	already seen this in evidence, Mr. McCort's scene
16	diagram. You've seen this before?
17	A I have.
18	Q. And there has been a great deal of discussion about
19	the skid mark that is out there, do you understand that
20	the total length from beginning to the back tire where
21	the car rested was approximately 100 feet?
22	A. No.
23	Q. What did I say? I'm sorry, 150.
24	A. You said 100, 150.
25	Q. I need to reboot. Can we see here, we see 101 on

1	the pavement and then another 24 for 125 on the pavement?
2	A. That is my understanding, approximately.
3	Q. And assume for me there is another six feet of
4	improved payment for approximately 131.
5	A. Okay.
6	Q. Assume that. If we assume at the beginning of this
7	skid mark that Ms. Bookout is applying her service brake
8	and not her accelerator, and she is going 45 miles an
9	hour and her throttle's not open, based on Mr. Arora's
10	test that we just saw what should have happened?
11	A. I think the vehicle would have stopped. There's 101
12	foot section there to the fog line, I think that the
13	vehicle would have stopped in that distance.
14	Q. If Toyota's correct in what they've been talking
15	about in this case and there is no UA, and Ms. Bookout
16	left this skid mark by her service brakes alone, she's
17	not on the throttle, what does Mr. Arora's test tell you
18	when she is traveling?
19	A. His test, the one we showed you with the throttle
20	closed, so demonstrates that if it takes 150 feet or more
21	to stop, more since an impact speed of 20 miles an hour,
22	the throttle must have been open.
23	Q. If the throttle was not open should the vehicle have
24	stopped according to Mr. Arora's test?
25	A. Yes.

1	MR. BAKER: Move to admit all the prior
2	exhibits including the pictures. At this time I would
3	tender the witness.
4	THE COURT: Mr. Bibb, do you wish to wait until
5	the morning.
6	MR. BIBB: I would really would, Your Honor,
7	it's been a long day.
8	THE COURT: It has. Ladies and gentlemen, we
9	are going to be in recess for the day, it is 20 till
10	five. I will see you tomorrow morning at 9:00. Do not
11	discuss the case, do not begin to form any opinions about
12	the case. And remember to check in the jury assembly
13	room in the morning.
14	Thank you very much and have a good evening. All
15	rise when the jury is exiting.
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	IN THE DISTRICT COURT OF OKLAHOMA COUNTY
2	STATE OF OKLAHOMA
3	
4	Jean Bookout; Charles Schwarz, ) individually and as Personal )
5	Representative of the Estate of ) Barbara Schwarz, deceased; )
6	Richard Forrester Brandt, as ) Personal Representative of the )
7	Estate of Barbara Schwarz, ) deceased, )
8	) Plaintiffs, )
9	) VS ) CJ-2008-7969
10	
11	Toyota Motor Corporation; Toyota ) Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.; ) Toyota Motor Engineering and )
12	Manufacturing North America, ) Inc,; Aisan Industry Co., Ltd., )
13	Defendants.
14	Derendantes. )
15	* * * * *
16	TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS
17	HAD ON THE 14TH DAY OF OCTOBER, 2013
18	AFTERNOON SESSION
19	
20	BEFORE THE HONORABLE PATRICIA G. PARRISH
21	DISTRICT JUDGE
22	
23	
24	
25	Reported by: Kim Lewin, CSR

1	Index
2	MICHAEL BARR
3	Cross Examination by Mr. Bibb 4
4	Redirect Examination by Mr. Baker 76
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	THE COURT: We're back on the record in
2	CJ-2008-7969, members of the jury are present as well as
3	counsel. And I assume that Ms. McAdams is still sick?
4	MR. BIBB: McAndrews.
5	THE COURT: Pardon me. Mr. Barr, if you would
6	please come back to the stand, sir, I'll remind you, you
7	are still under oath. And Mr. Bibb, you may continue or
8	being your cross-examination.
9	MR. BIBB: Thank you very much, Your Honor.
10	CROSS-EXAMINATION
11	BY MR. BIBB:
12	Q. Good morning, Mr. Barr.
13	A. Good morning.
14	Q. Let's begin by talking about your experience with
15	automotive software and unintended acceleration. Before
16	before you were hired by plaintiff's counsel to do
17	work on cases against Toyota, you had never done any
18	research into unintended acceleration, had you?
19	A. I had not.
20	Q. None of your work before getting involved in this
21	work against Toyota involved software design work or
22	analysis for automotive engine control systems, is that
23	correct?
24	A. That's correct.
25	Q. And you'll agree with me that you have not seen

1	other automobile manufacturer's software source code,
2	have you?
3	A. That's correct.
4	Q. And you have not talked with anyone who has actually
5	seen other automobile manufacturer's electronic throttle
6	control systems to know whether Toyota's use of global
7	variables is unusual in the field, have you?
8	A. I've talked with those in the automotive industry
9	about software generally, but with respect to other
10	manufacturer's electronic throttle control systems, I
11	don't know specifically and don't have any information
12	about how many global variables they use.
13	Q. I think you told the jury yesterday that you spent
14	countless hours working on matters involving the Toyota
15	electronic throttle control system, is that correct?
16	A. I do.
17	Q. Do you have any estimate as to how many hours you
18	put in on this?
19	A. I don't.
20	Q. Would it be literally hundreds of hours?
21	A. Probably be thousands of hours.
22	Q. Like two, three thousand hours?
23	A. I don't know for sure.
24	Q. And I understand that for each of those hours you
25	charge \$400 an hour, is that correct?

<ul> <li>A I don't think that is correct.</li> <li>Q. What is correct?</li> <li>A. My current rate in this case is 525 an hour.</li> <li>Q. I didn't mean to undersell you. Has all of your work been done at \$525 an hour?</li> <li>A. No, it hasn't.</li> <li>Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>A. My current rate in this case is 525 an hour.</li> <li>Q. I didn't mean to undersell you. Has all of your</li> <li>work been done at \$525 an hour?</li> <li>A. No, it hasn't.</li> <li>Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>4 Q. I didn't mean to undersell you. Has all of your</li> <li>5 work been done at \$525 an hour?</li> <li>6 A. No, it hasn't.</li> <li>7 Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?</li> </ul>	
<pre>5 work been done at \$525 an hour? 6 A. No, it hasn't. 7 Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?</pre>	
<ul> <li>A. No, it hasn't.</li> <li>Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?</li> </ul>	2
7 Q. Has some of it been done at \$400 an hour?	
8 A. I think about that price.	
9 Q. But these countless, perhaps thousands of hours	you
10 charged between 400 and \$525 an hour, would that be	
11 correct?	
12 A. That's correct.	
13 Q. All right. Now, you understand, Mr. Barr, that	the
14 reason we're all in this courtroom is we're trying to	)
15 determine the cause of Ms. Bookout's crash on Septemb	ber
16 20, 2007, do you understand that?	
17 A. Yes, I do.	
18 Q. Let's talk a little bit here about the circumsta	inces
19 of the crash. You understand that Mrs. Bookout and M	ls.
20 Schwarz were traveling south on Highway 69 towards	
21 Eufaula, Oklahoma, right?	
22 A. In the vicinity of, I'm not sure if they had rea	ched
23 Eufaula yet.	
Q. I just said they were going towards Eufaula?	
25 A I don't know whether it was north of Eufaula or	
	not

6

but in that area, she was traveling south.
Q. It's your opinion the cruise control was not on at
the time of the crash, right?
A. That is my understanding of the facts.
Q. And you know the speed limit on Highway 69 was 70
miles an hour, are you aware of that?
A. I'm aware of that.
Q. Now, you don't believe that the unintended
acceleration incident that Ms. Bookout claims occurred on
Highway 69, do you?
A. It's my understanding that it began on the exit
ramp.
Q. And you understand that Ms. Bookout successfully
slowed her vehicle and exited on the exit ramp for
Texanna Road, correct?
A. I do.
Q. And you know that Ms. Bookout told us in her
deposition that she applied the brake to slow the car so
as to exit on Highway 69, do you understand that?
A. I do.
Q. Now, you also understand Ms. Bookout and Ms. Schwarz
took the wrong exit to get to where they were going, do
you understand that?
A. I read that.
Q. And you understand that the exit ramp there from the

1	Highway 69 to Texanna Road is fairly long, somewhere in
2	the neighborhood of a thousand feet or more?
3	A. That is about the distance I understand.
4	Q. It's your belief that the alleged unintended
5	acceleration incident began somewhere on the exit ramp,
6	correct?
7	A. That's my understanding.
8	Q. It occurred somewhere before the tire mark that is
9	at about 150 feet from the point of rest, correct?
10	A. I would agree with that.
11	Q. Now, you don't know what the exact speed of the
12	vehicle was when the malfunction allegedly began, do you?
13	A. I don't.
14	Q. And you don't know precisely the throttling at the
15	time the malfunction allegedly began, correct?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. Now, in your deposition did you not tell us that it
18	was very likely that the throttling was significantly
19	less than halfway open when the vehicle began to
20	malfunction?
21	A. That's correct.
22	Q. All right. Now, we don't in your deposition you
23	said that you didn't have sufficient information to
24	determine whether Ms. Bookout's foot was on the gas pedal
25	or brake pedal or neither pedal when the alleged

1	unintended acceleration began, is that correct?
2	A That's correct, the precise timing, we don't know.
3	Q. Well, let's take a look at those three possibilities
4	that we've got. And Mr. Barr, if you can't see this, let
5	you me know, okay? So we've got one and I'm just going
6	to put gas pedal, that her right foot was on the gas
7	pedal, do you agree with me, that's one option?
8	A. That is one of the possibilities for when the
9	unintended acceleration or software malfunction began.
10	Q. Based on all the vehicle testing that either
11	Mr. Louden did with you and Mr. Arora's vehicle testing,
12	when Ms. Bookout stepped on the brake pedal, the distance
13	from the gas pedal to the brake pedal, when she does that
14	we get brake echo check as soon as she held the brake
15	pedal down for longer than 2/10ths of a second, right?
16	A. In the limited testing that's been done within the
17	essentially infinite space of vehicle and software
18	states, it is true in that limited testing the brake echo
19	check has stepped in if her foot was on the gas pedal and
20	then she transitioned to the brake pedal. However, that
21	doesn't rule out that the brake echo would not act for a
22	number of reasons.
23	Q. In all the tests, it can be limited or extensive,
24	we'll talk about the testing later. Every time you go
25	from the gas pedal to the brake pedal in a 2005 Camry

1	like Ms. Bookout's, what happens then is you get a
2	degree throttle, correct?
3	A. The first effect of the brake echo failsafe, if it
4	acts, is to cut the throttle to degrees or about,
5	between five and 10 percent.
б	Q. So if Ms. Bookout had her foot on the gas pedal and
7	allegedly the task died, and puts her foot on the brake
8	pedal, the throttle would go to degrees based on the
9	testing that we've done and the way the software is
10	written for Toyota and that would be the condition of the
11	throttle, correct?
12	A. It would.
13	Q. Now let's go to number two, and that's she has
14	got her foot on the brake pedal. Okay. Now if she has
15	got her right foot on the brake pedal, she doesn't have
16	her foot on the gas pedal, right?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. So we've got no gas pedal. And if we don't have our
19	foot on the gas pedal, then the throttle would be at
20	idle, correct?
21	A. I don't think we know that with certainty.
22	Q. If the car's operating properly, the throttle would
23	be at idle, correct?
24	A. It takes some time to return to idle and we wouldn't
25	know precisely when the software malfunction began and so

1	we can't say that with certainty.
2	Q. Well, let me ask while they get the throttle body
3	out. You'll agree with me when you say it takes some
4	time, the springs on the throttle body, actually when the
5	motor is is giving instructions to no longer keep it
6	open, the springs will close this plate in the throttle
7	body, right?
8	A. What you said is true, but that's not what happens
9	when someone takes their foot off the accelerator pedal.
10	Q. What actually happens is you've got a lot of mass
11	in that engine, right? The rpms will slowly come down
12	but the throttle itself will close within a second when
13	the pedal is released and it's in the idle position?
14	A. When the pedal is released, software will drive the
15	throttle closed, if it's working properly like the hot
16	water valve that I talked about. But that's different
17	than what you're talking about with the degree spring
18	return. That is a mechanical return that happens in that
19	failsafe, but would not happen here.
20	Q. A mechanical return on that throttle like I showed
21	to the jury, but that happens irrespective of the
22	software, I mean, that is a mechanical system separate
23	and apart from the software?
24	A. It will only happen if the software stops
25	controlling the throttle.

1	Q. Let's assume she's got her foot on the gas on the
2	brake pedal, she's got no gas pedal, assume your car is
3	running right so you're at idle, and then your task dies
4	while she has got her foot on the brake pedal, right? In
5	none of the testing that's been done has the throttle
6	ever opened unless you had the cruise control on, right?
7	A. That's correct, but that is because that's a test
8	that's not been performed.
9	Q. Well, we saw talked about that cruise control
10	test that you showed the jury yesterday on the slides,
11	because the throttle does open because it's trying to get
12	up to the set speed, do you remember that one?
13	A. Yes.
14	Q. If we have a task death and the gas pedal is at
15	idle, like everything is working right on this car like
16	it had every day for the two years she owned the car,
17	then it's going to stick the throttle at idle when the
18	task dies, right?
19	A Again, sir, the time matters down to the millisecond
20	level, in that scenario maybe less than a millisecond,
21	and so it matters when the task dies relative to when she
22	lets her foot off the gas pedal. The idle return you're
23	talking about requires software control and if the task
24	dies in between when she is releases her pedal, but
25	before it goes to idle it could continue to be open wider

12

1	than idle.
2	Q. You don't know what the throttle position was
3	though, correct?
4	A. That's correct.
5	Q. If she is coming down that ramp riding the brakes
6	slowing down because she knows she's got a stop sign at
7	the foot of the ramp, let's assume she has been on the
8	brake for two or three seconds, the engine is going to be
9	at idle, right?
10	A. If she's been on the brake for two or three seconds
11	then that hypothetical I would agree it would likely be
12	at idle.
13	Q. And when you're applying the brake pedal and your
14	engine's at idle, it's no different than pulling up to
15	the stop sign or a red light here at Park and Harvey in
16	front of the courthouse, isn't it? Because that is the
17	way you normally pull up to a stop, right?
18	A. That's correct.
19	Q. And so the brakes are going to stop the car even if
20	the task is dead and you're on and it freezes the
21	throttle at idle, right? The brake's going to stop that
22	car, right?
23	A. That's correct.
24	Q. Now I've got the third option. And that's no gas,
25	no braking. Okay. Now, under this circumstance she

1	doesn't have her foot pressing on either pedal. Then if
2	she goes off of the gas for two or three seconds, she's
3	clearly going to be at idling, right, do you agree with
4	that?
5	A. That's correct. If she has been off for several
6	seconds.
7	Q. And whatever happens, if this mysterious task X
8	dies, then again, you'd be at idle, when it dies and the
9	throttle would be stuck at idle. And when she puts the
10	brake on, she transitioned the brake switch to go to a
11	failsafes, right, on every test that you've seen run,
12	isn't that correct?
13	A. If the only memory corruption affect was to kill
14	task X and in the limited testing that it's not 100
15	percent definitive for a number of reasons we can get
16	into if you want to look at my report, what you say
17	hypothetically would occur.
18	Q. Now, so these are the situations that we've got with
19	this car coming down off that exit ramp, either as soon
20	as she steps on the gas pedal, what you call limited
21	testing, essentially all of the testing shows a failsafe,
22	she's on the brake pedal, not on the gas pedal, she's at
23	idle, she stops the car. She's not on the gas and not on
24	the brake, it's idle, goes into failsafe when she steps
25	on the brake pedal and she would stop the car then too,

1	wouldn't she because it would be idle?
2	A. In those hypothetical scenarios, which are not
3	consistent with my understanding of this accident, that's
4	what would happen.
5	Q. You know that Ms. Bookout said that she had her foot
6	on the brake and that she pumps the brake, you are aware
7	of that?
8	A. I am aware of that. I believe she said six or seven
9	times.
10	Q. And she even said she removed her foot from the
11	pedal during that pumping, you're aware of that?
12	A. I don't remember her precise words with respect to
13	that.
14	Q. Have you read Ms. Bookout's deposition?
15	A. I have.
16	Q. Do you recall her saying on page 35 at the end of
17	that page could we see that, Mr. Doyle? There about
18	page 35, line 24. Again, this was Mr. Jennings asking
19	the questions. "Do you remember pumping the brake? You
20	mean applying the brake and then taking your foot off of
21	it and applying it again?" And her answer was "yeah."
22	Now if she takes her foot off the brake and applies
23	it again, in that situation the brake echo check would
24	operate as long as she took her foot off the brake for
25	more than two two hundreds of a thousandths of a

1	second, 2/10ths of a second, she would transition that
2	brake switch and as a result the brake echo check would
3	come in and would shift to failsafe, isn't that true?
4	A. If during the pumping her foot came fully off the
5	brake pedal, and not 100 reliably, that the brake echo
6	acted, then the failsafe of cutting the throttle would
7	have kicked in. However, pumping can occur and I
8	don't think this answer is clear from a technical point
9	of view, pumping can occur, as I mentioned yesterday,
10	without full removal of the foot. When most people pump,
11	more than half of the people pump in one study that I've
12	reviewed, they don't, they never get it completely off
13	there.
14	Q. We're going to talk about that, that is the Cooper
15	study?
16	A. That's what I'm referring to.
17	Q. You told us yesterday that you've written some
18	reports on Toyota unintended acceleration, right?
19	A. Correct.
20	Q. One of the reports you issued was in September,
21	September 17, 2012, do you recall that? It would be your
22	rebuttal report?
23	A. I do.
24	Q. And you described the testing you described this
25	vehicle testing that you're talking about today as

1	limited. The vehicle testing performed by plaintiff's
2	experts using a testable version of Toyota's ECM, that is
3	the engine control module software, was necessary to
4	scientifically confirm our discovery of a single point
5	failure. So this testing scientifically confirmed these
6	findings, isn't that right?
7	A. The testing that was performed confirmed that the
8	Toyota failsafes have gaps and that there are single
9	points of failures and unintended acceleration can occur
10	while no failsafe acts, and they can also confirmed that
11	sometimes there's a failsafe that will act after the
12	driver, after the UA has already occurred.
13	Q. But the one thing that the scientific testing that
14	you did was confirmed every time, in every one of the
15	tests of the vehicle that you ran that when the brake
16	switch was transitioned, it triggered a failsafe,
17	correct?
18	A. In the limited testing that was performed in much
19	larger test space, all the tests eventually if the driver
20	transitioned the brake switch, that is the unintended
21	acceleration already occurred, the software malfunction
22	already occurred, then when the driver acted, sometimes
23	counterintuitively, by removing their foot from the
24	brake, then there was a failsafe that a source code shows
25	is not reliable 100 percent of the time. But in the

1	limited testing it did act every time.
2	Q. It did act 100 percent of the time when tested on a
3	real vehicle, didn't it?
4	A. It will not act 100 percent of the time in real
5	vehicles across a larger test scenario such has a billion
6	driver hours.
7	Q. Have you ever in any test seen a failsafe not
8	activate in a vehicle test?
9	A. In a vehicle test, that has not been shown.
10	However, that's not how you prove a negative hypothetical
11	in science.
12	Q. Now, you know after the crash the car has inspected
13	by at least a dozen engineers and scientists, you're
14	aware of that?
15	A. I hadn't counted them, but I was aware there were
16	several inspections of the Bookout vehicle.
17	Q. And you're aware that among other things the
18	accelerator pedal was removed from the vehicle and
19	tested?
20	A. I understand that no problems were found with the
21	accelerator pedal.
22	Q. And the brake switch was removed from the vehicle
23	and tested, are you aware of that?
24	A. Iam.
25	Q. And you're aware of that brake switch was found to

1	be operating normally, correct?
2	A. I do.
3	Q. So now, when we took your deposition you told us
4	that you had not ruled out pedal misapplication as the
5	cause of Ms. Bookout's crash, had you?
б	A. At that time of my deposition in early August, that
7	was correct.
8	Q. And in fact, this accident can be explained by
9	simple pedal misapplication, can it not?
10	A. No, it cannot.
11	Q. So by a combination of applying the gas pedal and
12	applying the brake pedal at different times, coming down
13	that ramp, you don't think you can reproduce this crash?
14	A. That's correct.
15	Q. Have you been to the scene?
16	A. I have not been to the scene.
17	Q. Have you seen the car?
18	A. I have not I have not seen the car in person.
19	Q. Have you tried to do any testing yourself of a
20	vehicle to see if you can apply the gas pedal and then
21	apply the brake pedal and have this accident occur?
22	A. I have not. That's not my role here.
23	Q. Now, you are aware, are you not, from looking at
24	some of the research that you've done that there was this
25	incident in Santa Monica, California where a gentleman

1	drove by the farmers market, correct?
2	A. I'm familiar with that incident.
3	Q. And that incident covered over 750 feet, did it not?
4	A. I don't know the precise distance.
5	Q. And it lasted for more than a few seconds, correct?
6	A. That's correct.
7	Q. And then you're aware in the Cooper study that you
8	just mentioned to me that there was one driver in that
9	study that froze up and plowed through the cone barrier
10	at the end, correct?
11	A. I am aware of that.
12	Q. And you're aware in one of the tests where they were
13	having people pump the brakes, one of the subjects pumped
14	the accelerator pedal, you're aware of that too, are you
15	not?
16	A. I am aware of that.
17	Q. And so it is you just can't rule out that Ms.
18	Bookout might have pressed the accelerator pedal when she
19	meant to press the brake, can you?
20	A. Yes, I can.
21	Q. And of course, if she did do, that when she finally
22	got on the brake, even if there was a task death, the
23	limited testing or the scientific testing that you
24	mentioned would put it into failsafe, correct?
25	A. Yes. And then she would not have skidded for over

1	100 feet 150 feet.
2	Q. Well, if you put on the brakes you can press them
3	hard enough to cause the brakes to skid, can you not?
4	A. I'm sorry, sir.
5	Q. Let me rephrase that. You can, whether you apply
б	the parking brake or service brakes or both at the same
7	time, can get tire marks from this vehicle, correct?
8	You've seen that in some of the testing, have you not?
9	A. I'm sorry, I still don't understand the question.
10	Q. Never mind, I'll move on. Let me ask you about the
11	vehicle testing, and we're going to look at one of those
12	slides you showed in a few minutes. The vehicle testing
13	that was done by Mr. Louden, in order to run those tests
14	he ran that vehicle not on the road like we saw with Mr.
15	Arora's test, he ran that vehicle on a chassis
16	dynamometer, correct?
17	A. That's correct, we felt that was safer.
18	Q. And the chassis dynamometer has big rollers to allow
19	the vehicle to simulate by rolling its tires against
20	these rollers, simulate being on a road, correct?
21	A. That's correct.
22	Q. All right. But this is a no load dynamometer,
23	correct?
24	A. I believe so.
25	Q. And so the vehicle is kind of free to spin against

1	those, even when the throttle is cut. It would take
2	longer for the vehicle to slow down than it would if it
3	was out on the highway, right?
4	A. That's correct, as I mentioned yesterday.
5	Q. Now, to cause task death in the tests that Mr.
6	Louden performed, you had to modify the software source
7	code, isn't that right?
8	A. That's correct, with Toyota's help.
9	Q. And when you modified the source code that allowed
10	you to do fault injection testing, correct?
11	A. That's correct.
12	Q. And in other words, Mr. Louden would use a computer
13	to inject faults to cause the task to die, is that right?
14	A. That's correct.
15	Q. I mean, these tasks did not die on their own, did
16	they?
17	A. We were conducting testing and we wanted to see what
18	happened when tasks died, so we killed them at a time of
19	our choosing so that we could observe the outcome.
20	Q. In order to kill the tasks, you had to do it by
21	reprogramming the engine software so that as to prevent
22	certain portions of the software source code from
23	running, so that allowed you to then stick the throttle,
24	correct, by killing the task?
25	A. That's inaccurate, sir.

1	Q. In other words, you did have to remove parts of the
2	source code, did you not?
3	A. No, we did not.
4	Q. But had you ever achieved task death in a Toyota
5	engine control system without killing it?
6	A. All the testing that we did was under the conditions
7	of the injecting a fault and observing the results.
8	Q. Never had one just die a natural death, have you?
9	A. That's not something we were standing around looking
10	for, sir.
11	Q. The answer to that is no, you never had one just
12	die, you had to kill it?
13	A. Not that we know of it, sir. It might have died and
14	we wouldn't know it necessarily.
15	Q. Fair enough. You don't know of any tasks that have
16	just died on their own, do you?
17	A. I do not, in the testing.
18	Q. Now at the end at the end of your testimony
19	yesterday we looked at some of Mr. Arora's tests, do you
20	remember those?
21	A. Yes, the videos.
22	Q. And you know from you've read his deposition,
23	correct, taken back in August or September?
24	A. I've read several of Mr. Arora's depositions. I'm
25	not sure which one you're referring to.

1	Q. The one in this case, I think you might have been
2	asked about some of the testing that he did that we saw
3	yesterday, do you remember that?
4	A. Yes.
5	Q. And you know that the purpose of Mr. Arora's testing
6	was to see whether killing any task or combination of
7	tasks resulted in longer braking distances, you
8	understood that was the point of his testing?
9	A. That's correct.
10	Q. And in fact none of the braking distances were
11	longer than expected because of task death, correct? It
12	didn't make the car take longer to stop, did it?
13	A. Not that I was aware of, no.
14	Q. And you're also aware from Mr. McCort's testimony
15	that if Ms. Bookout was applying the service brakes to
16	cause that tire mark that we see, and the cops had talked
17	about in the case, rather than the parking brake and
18	let me back up for just a second. The test we saw with
19	Mr. Arora, he was applying the service brake, correct?
20	A. My understanding is he was applying the service
21	brakes only, not the parking brake, and he was applying
22	that at 60 pounds of force.
23	Q. And the service brakes, those are the brakes that
24	are operated by the brake pedal down underneath the
25	dashboard, right?

1	A. That's right. What you think of as the brakes.
2	Q. And so Mr. McCort, if you recall, maybe you read his
3	testimony, maybe the jury will recall, that if you were
4	going to cause that skid mark that the police officers
5	have told us about out there on the exit ramp at Texanna
6	Road with the service brakes as opposed to the parking
7	brake, the car would have had to have been going 60 or 65
8	miles an hour, do you recall that?
9	A. With respect to Mr. McCort testimony, I don't
10	remember that specifically. But it's my understanding of
11	Mr. McCort's testimony that it's his opinion that the
12	parking brake was pulled. It's my understanding also of
13	the police officer's testimony and other eyewitness
14	testimony that the parking brake was pulled and involved
15	in those skid marks.
16	Q. The jury will recall what the officer's testimony
17	was, Mr. Barr. But the long and short of it, none of Mr.
18	Arora's tests were run with the parking brake being
19	appear applied to slow or stop the vehicle, were they?
20	A. They were not. My understanding would be that if
21	you added the parking brake to the service brake, the
22	stopping distance would have been even shorter.
23	Q. Now, Mr. Barr, I know you explained to the jury
24	yesterday, but at your first try at artificially
25	producing task death you made some errors, did you not?

1	A. I believe I made one error, sir.
2	Q. And when you wrote your original report you didn't
3	know that a brake echo would cut the throttle to
4	failsafe, did you?
5	A. At the time of my July 2004 report in the Van Alfen
6	case I was not aware of that.
7	Q. And I understand and you explained you had limited
8	time to review that monitor CPU source code prior to
9	issuing your July 17 or July 18 2012 report, is that
10	right?
11	A. That's right, this was the source code that was
12	proceeded just a few weeks before.
13	Q. Now, you did have a chance to review it, and in
14	fact, did you not remove about 20 percent of that source
15	code to make it to facilitate your review of it?
16	A. The error that I made was based on not having the
17	tool that's used to compile that, the assembler that I
18	spoke of yesterday, and not having that assembler, it was
19	my understanding that about 20 percent that of code
20	belonged to another chip called the Sigma 2, and that the
21	80 percent that I reviewed as in the ESP-B2.
22	I later learned that the situation was flipped and
23	that I should have looked at that 20 percent of the code
24	as well in my analysis, which I did in my supplemental
25	report which I filed in that case and the judge accepted.

1	Q. Well, you filed a rebuttal report two months later
2	on September 17, 2012, did you not?
3	A. I did not, but I was not aware at that time.
4	Q. And you had additional on two months to work with
5	this source code and you made the same error in that
6	report, did you not?
7	A. I don't think that was I was still not provided
8	the tool that would have changed my mind another any
9	other evidence.
10	Q. So you made the same mistake two months later after
11	you had two more months to work on this, as you made on
12	July 17, right?
13	A. I'm not sure how active I was is in Toyota work
14	during that time. I don't recall.
15	Q. But you didn't correct the error that you stated in
16	your July report even two months later in your September
17	report, did you?
18	A. As I stated earlier, as soon as I became aware of
19	it, within ten days, I studied the extra 20 percent of
20	the code, I wrote a supplemental report. The report I'm
21	using in this case, the Saint John case, incorporates
22	that analysis, that full analysis.
23	Q. Your theory has kind of changed over time because
24	you had one theory, and then you discovered that it was
25	not accurate so you had to do something else, haven't

27

1	you?
2	A. I don't believe that is accurate, sir.
3	Q. But you'll agree with me that your initial theory
4	was that that monitor CPU would not cut the throttle,
5	right, when it detected a brake change?
6	A That was an element of my understanding of the
7	failsafe misbehavior, but my theory was then and remains
8	that tasks can die, that as a by-product of tasks dying,
9	unintended acceleration can occur and not all of those
10	unintended accelerations will be caught before there is
11	harm to the drivers, passengers and pedestrians.
12	Q. And you didn't learn of the mistake that you had
13	made until you learned about it from Mr. Arora, did you?
14	A. That's correct. You said September 17th, I don't
15	remember the date, when I issued my rebuttal report to
16	his, he issued his rebuttal report to mine and it was at
17	the time that I learned that I needed to look at the
18	additional 20 percent of the code.
19	Q. Each side had to submit their expert reports written
20	in the same day, is that correct?
21	A. That's correct. That's how this works. I pointed
22	out errors in Mr. Arora's analysis at the same time.
23	Q. And you had to go back and kind of retract the
24	statement that this brake echo would not shut down the
25	throttle motor, correct?

1	A. That's correct, but it didn't change my ultimate
2	conclusion in that case, and it's not relevant here to
3	this case.
4	Q. Now, in addition to setting this failsafe, if this
5	fault persists for more than, what is it, three seconds
б	or so, the vehicle will stall out, correct?
7	A. That's correct. The brake echo check, if it's
8	responding to task X death, will first, after that
9	2/10ths of a second, will cut the power to the throttle
10	and then three seconds later, it could be slightly
11	longer, three and a half seconds, but approximately three
12	seconds later it will stall the engine.
13	Q. Ms. Bookout's vehicle didn't stall in this accident
14	did it?
15	A. That's correct.
16	Q. We can all degree on that. And we can also all
17	agree that this transition of the brake switch it has to
18	occur for 2/10ths of a second, correct?
19	A. That's correct. And it will not be reliable. It
20	may not work every time
21	Q. I'm sorry, I apologize. The 2/10ths of a second,
22	that's as fast as a blink of an eye, isn't it?
23	A. That's accurate.
24	Q. Now, you have not reproduced in vehicle testing your
25	theory that there's a software bug that opens the

1	throttle and then the task dies, have you?
2	A. No.
3	Q. And you have not reproduced in vehicle testing your
4	theory where there's task death and then the throttle is
5	opened farther by a software bug or corruption, correct?
6	A. Right. So the second corruption that I talked about
7	yesterday has not been demonstrated in a vehicle. We've
8	not attempted to.
9	Q. All right. Now, do you know how big the throttle
10	angle would have to be for the vacuum to the power assist
11	not be replenished when the brakes are pumped?
12	A. I've seen various percentages for the throttle angle
13	of which the vacuum brake vacuum assist to the brake
14	doesn't replenish. NASA quoted around 30 percent, other
15	experts have said NASA said 30 degrees, which is about
16	a third of the way open; other experts have said smaller
17	amounts, bigger amounts. I don't know the precise
18	number, and in fact vary by vehicle.
19	Q. And you know Mr. Hannamann who's back here, he's
20	done a little testing on that to try to evaluate that,
21	correct?
22	A. I understand that.
23	Q. But you know that all the testing of Mr. Hannamann
24	or NASA or the engineers that Toyota has retained in the
25	case, the vacuum is always replenished if you're

1	degrees, correct?
2	A. I don't know that I've reviewed all that data to say
3	always, but certainly data that I've seen is consistent
4	with that.
5	Q. And the data that you've seen would certainly
6	indicate you would not lose vacuum assist if your
7	throttle is at degrees, correct?
8	A. My understanding is that's extremely unlikely.
9	Q. Let me talk to you for just a moment about these
10	MISRA violations that you talked about yesterday. The
11	first version of MISRA was put out in 1998, correct?
12	A. Yes, I believe it was March or April.
13	Q. Now, you understand from Mr. Ishii's testimony that
14	Toyota's coding standard started being developed starting
15	in 1994, you're aware of that?
16	A. I don't remember the year he stated. I believe he
17	stated the 1990s. But it was updated during the time
18	frame that this vehicle was designed. In fact, I
19	reviewed the 2002 version which my understanding would be
20	the version even though they weren't enforcing it,
21	they were updating it every year or two.
22	Q. And Toyota's standards were established in 1997, you
23	understand that?
24	A. You said 1994 earlier
25	Q. That's when they started being developed. They were

1	then established by '97?
2	A. That's the number that sounds right, the date that
3	sounds right to me.
4	Q. And when Toyota issued its coding standards there
5	weren't any MISRA standards, were there?
б	A. If they issued them in 1997, that would be true.
7	Q. Now, MISRA was updated in 2004 to improve from the
8	1998 version, right?
9	A By and large the rules are the same. Some rules
10	that had previously been recommended became required.
11	And there was a rearrangement, the chapters were
12	rearranged and the rule numbering system was rearranged a
13	bit. By and large they are the same rules.
14	Q. Now the Camry that Ms. Bookout was driving was a
15	2005 model year vehicle, right?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. And you mentioned just a couple of moments ago that
18	this was introduced as a new model in the 2002 model
19	year, is that right?
20	A. No.
21	Q. This car was not this series Camry was not
22	introduced as a 2002, and then updated year after year
23	through I think about 2006, right?
24	A. Okay. I misunderstood your question. You're
25	referring to the electronic throttle control use in the

1	Camry began in 2002.
2	Q. 2002 was the first year for the Camry. And since it
3	was a 2002 model year vehicle, it wouldn't surprise you
4	that the car actually went on sale some time during
5	calendar year 2001, right?
6	A. That's correct.
7	Q. And you're familiar I assume in some of the work
8	that you've done, that it generally takes three or four
9	years to develop a new car, are you aware of that?
10	A. Yes, I am.
11	Q. So if we go back to 2001, we're looking at 1997 or
12	1998 when the development work to begin on this Camry
13	with the electronic throttle control system, correct?
14	A. I think that is fair to say, but I would just point
15	out that the actual development of the software is one of
16	the later things that would be done in the three to four
17	year process.
18	Q. So when the development of this vehicle began in
19	'97, the MISRA standard weren't even in effect, were
20	they?
21	A. Not for the vehicle we're talking about here.
22	That's the 2005 Camry, you're talking about the 2002
23	Camry.
24	Q. And they went from year to year with the software
25	being developed and adjusted and modified each year, is

1	that right?
2	A. They did, in a very sloppy way. But in the 2005
3	model year, I believe it was, they redesigned the
4	electronics. Went from two processors to one processor,
5	switched from the ITron operating system to the OSEK
6	operating system, and the updated their coding standard,
7	and they designed a new monitor CPU. So given that level
8	of effort, they certainly in around 2002-2003 time frame
9	when they were doing these things for the 2005 Camry
10	model, could have adopted at least the 1998 MISRA system.
11	Q. Thank you, Mr. Barr. Now, Mr. Barr, I want to talk
12	to you and talk now to the jury about just some of your
13	slides, we're not going to go through all the slides.
14	We'll talk about some of the slides with you, all right,
15	and the first one is slide number three. This was when
16	you had the book up here and I really want to focus on
17	this third one here. I don't know if the jury can read
18	it there. But this book that you published, it has
19	Michael Barr's coding standard in it, doesn't it?
20	A. It's the Barr Group's coding standard.
21	Q. Right and that's different from the MISRA coding
22	standard?
23	A There is considerable overlap between the two,
24	that's correct.
25	Q. But it's different from the Toyota coding standard?

1	A. It is, and it's aimed at a slightly different set of
2	imbedded systems developers than MISRA is aimed at.
3	Q. I know you're critical of Toyota creating their own
4	coding standards, but the Barr coding standard is another
5	coding standard out there, right?
6	A. It is.
7	Q. And if you compare to the Barr coding standard to
8	the MISRA coding standard, you have violations in the
9	Barr coding standard that didn't match up with MISRA's
10	coding standard, right?
11	A. First of all, I would say there's considerably more
12	overlap between the imbedded C coding standard book and
13	MISRA. And second of all, someone who followed that
14	coding standard would not violate those MISRA rules.
15	And this book is really not aimed specifically at
16	safety critical systems developers. It's trying to take
17	some of the lessons learned in safety critical and in
18	MISRA and bring them down to things like this Nike fuel
19	ban. In fact, I've been in touch with engineers who work
20	there who are adopting this coding standard. And they
21	don't need to design a safety critical system but they
22	still want to maintain good software and they want to
23	keep bugs out because if they have a million of these in
24	the field and there's a bug, then they have to get
25	everybody to update their software or do a recall, or

1	their reputation suffers. So that's what this book is
2	trying to do. And actually in it says, look at the MISRA
3	rules, those are smart people, they came up with good
4	rules and you should follow as many of them as possible.
5	And this book augments that by adding some additional
6	stylistic rules to make it easier for programmers to
7	understand their own code later when they review it and
8	also the code of other developers.
9	Q. I think the question was, if you ran a MISRA checker
10	on code written to Barr standard, you'd end up with a
11	violations of the MISRA code, correct?
12	A. Possibly for the rules that are not overlapping.
13	Q. Now, did you tell us yesterday that there's always
14	going to be some bugs in software, right?
15	A. Yep.
16	Q. So on the cover of your book, though, you put up
17	here "zero bugs". That is not true, is it?
18	A. If you read what that means in the book, it says
19	zero bugs is not achievable but you should structure your
20	software process, your software architecture, your coding
21	standard and your company safety culture for the purpose,
22	the aim of trying to get there.
23	Q. Right. But you'll never get to zero bugs, will you?
24	A. That's correct. And that's not what that implies.
25	Q. All right. I won't judge a book by its cover.

1	Now, let's go to slide number six. And this was an
2	example of writing software that you gave us yesterday,
3	okay? Now, here, to make sure I understand it, the way
4	it's read here you've got two numbers, two values, right?
5	A. That's correct.
6	Q. An A value and a B value. And the way this reads if
7	A is bigger than B, like it's 10 and 4, and then you use
8	the larger, right?
9	A. That's correct.
10	Q. If it's A is four and B is 10, then you'd use B?
11	A. That's correct.
12	Q. Use the larger value always, right?
13	A. That's correct.
14	Q. Now, if A is 10 and B is 10, this doesn't tell us
15	what to do, it's going to use B, isn't it?
16	A. No well, t's going to use B, but that's going to
17	be the right answer because whichever one you return in
18	that case
19	Q. It's not a larger value than A?
20	A. Well, the name of the function was chosen to explain
21	the recipe.
22	Q. Make sure I understand, 10 is not larger than 10, is
23	it?
24	A Another name for the function could have been chosen
25	to emphasize that.

1	Q. I mean, this is a bug, isn't it?
2	A. No, it's not.
3	Q. Not a bug. Doesn't function the right way, though,
4	does it?
5	A. It doesn't function according to the way I named the
6	function, but real software would have a specification
7	that said what was supposed to happen when they were
8	equal. When I put together this slide, I certainly
9	thought about the fact that they could be equal and what
10	to do. And I thought, well, I only have view lines of
11	PowerPoint and I'm explaining it to a lay audience, and
12	so I didn't include a specific representation. But I
13	would not describe that as a bug, sir.
14	Q. Not a bug. Not a bug. Let's go then to slide
15	number 7. And yesterday you were talking about the
16	throttle being like a shower that you turn on, do you
17	remember that?
18	A. Yes.
19	Q. Do you think that is an apt analogy?
20	A. It's referring actually to the hot water.
21	Q. And because the throttle isn't like a shower, is it,
22	because the shower you turn on and let go and take your
23	shower and then turn it off. The throttle you'd have to
24	turn that handle and then hold it open to keep the water
25	coming, wouldn't you?
11	

1	A. That's correct. In the throttle in the car you have
2	to keep holding it open, because if you don't keep
3	holding it open electrically, then it has a mechanical
4	spring that will return it back to closed. But as long
5	as the software is controlling it, to be clear, it will
6	act just like you letting it set it and forget it.
7	Q. What we know is when the check the brake echo
8	check kills power to the throttle motor, the throttle
9	closes, right?
10	A. That's correct. If the software, whether it's
11	functioning properly or not, stops controlling that, then
12	the mechanical turn spring will take over.
13	Q. You also showed us a photograph of an engine control
14	module, correct?
15	A. Correct.
16	Q. This is a 2008 Camry, is it not?
17	A The one I showed is a 2008.
18	Q. Is this a 2005 here, do you recognize that?
19	A. Yes.
20	Q. Okay. Now, you talk about the hostile environment
21	that the system has to operate under. Do you know where
22	the 2005 electronic control module in located in the
23	Camry?
24	A. I believe the 2005 is under the dash.
25	Q. It's inside the passenger compartment, isn't it?

1	A. That's correct.
2	Q. It's in front of the glove compartment, correct?
3	A. That's a good description.
4	Q. Now, look at slide 10. You talk a lot about I'm
5	not going to try to go over lengthy but you talk some
6	about the NASA report, do you remember that?
7	A. Yep.
8	Q. And you've got a quote here on this slide from the
9	NASA report, right?
10	A. Yes, I do.
11	
	Q. Now, you gave a lot of quotes from that NASA report,
12	but the conclusion that NASA reached, could I see page 17
13	of the NASA report in executive summary? The last
14	paragraph there, Mr. Doyle. You quoted first sentence
15	there several times, but you didn't quote the second
16	sentence, which is the final sentence of the executive
17	summary that says the testing and analysis described in
18	this report did not find that TMC, and you know that
19	means Toyota Motor Corporation, and the ETCS-i means the
20	electronic throttle control system, correct?
21	A. Correct.
22	Q. The testing and analysis described in this report
23	did not find TMC ETCS-i electronics are a likely cause of
24	large throttle openings as described in the VOQs. And
25	the VOQs for the jury, are what, vehicle owner
	1

1	questionnaires?
2	A Yeah, that is the when people call the National
3	Highway Traffic Safety Administration, NHTSA, or going on
4	to the web site to complain about their vehicle, they
5	fill out a vehicle owner questionnaire.
6	Q. And you used some of those or reviewed some of the
7	VOQs for those other accidents that you were talking
8	about at the end of your testimony yesterday, correct?
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. So in other words, what this is saying here is the
11	NASA testing and analysis described in this 100 and some
12	odd page report did not find that Toyota's electronics
13	are a likely cause of large throttle opening as described
14	in reports from other consumers, correct? That's what
15	they concluded?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. Now, go to slide 13. You quoted this second
18	postulated scenario as a systematic software malfunction
19	of the main CPU, opens the throttle without operator
20	actions, and continues to properly control the fuel
21	injunction and emission, correct?
22	A. Yes.
23	Q. That is one of the things you highlighted for this
24	jury. But if we could look at the whole paragraph that
25	sentence comes from, Mr. Doyle. 16, and it's the

1	paragraph right there that begins with the second
2	postulated, it's the next to the last paragraph. This
3	was the paragraph that you picked that sentence out from.
4	And down at the foot of it, it goes on to say that the
5	main CPU malfunction would be required to open throttle
6	beyond five degrees with the accelerator not pressed and
7	leave no failure code.
8	The NESC team, that's the NASA team, right?
9	A That's right, it's the research group within NASA.
10	Q. The NESC team examined the software code of more
11	than 280,000 lines for paths that might initiate such an
12	unintended acceleration, but none were identified, right?
13	That was what they report?
14	A. That's what they said.
15	Q. Now, you mentioned that you had had some assistance
16	in doing the software code review, is that right?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. And how many folks did you have helping you?
19	A. Well, I have three from the Barr Group team, I also
20	relied from time to time on three others.
21	Q. That would be six folks?
22	A. That's correct.
23	Q. Or is that six including you?
24	A. That's seven, six helping.
25	Q. Mr. Doyle, can we go to page 11 of the NESC report?

1	This was the team that NASA had put together here. This
2	is just the first page of it. They had 33 scientists and
3	engineers working on this project, didn't they?
4	A. They did, but I think if you count the software
5	engineers you'll find there is significant less than
6	seven.
7	Q. Because they looked at it from all different angles,
8	not just the software angle, right?
9	A. That's correct, and we were in the source code room
10	looking at the software and we were focused on the
11	software system.
12	Q. You can see the second page of those engineers.
13	And this report was issued in January 18 of 2011,
14	correct?
15	A. I know that date, that's right.
16	Q. And they were charged with this research in March of
17	2010 so they worked about 10 months on it, correct?
18	A. That's sounds like the total length of time,
19	something like that.
20	Q. With all of these people looking at not just the
21	software, but the electronics, the computer scientists on
22	this list, mechanical engineers, everybody looked at it,
23	correct?
24	A. i don't think it says here whether someone
25	contributed one hour or 100 hours, so we really don't

1	know how much of a contribution some people made.
2	Q. But these people were all on that team, correct?
3	A. That's correct.
4	Q. Thank you, Mr. Doyle. Now I want to look at slide
5	number 20, about halfway through. And I want to ask you
6	about, this is this test, and apologize I've writing on
7	your slide here. I want to make sure the jury and I
8	understand this slide. I'll just focus on the graph
9	here. So, in this slide what we have is the cruise
10	control set at 68 miles an hour, right?
11	A. That's correct.
12	Q. And you start out, and Mr. Louden is he in the
13	vehicle? This is one of those dynamometer tests, right?
14	A My understanding he's in the vehicle, that's
15	correct.
16	Q. And he's in the vehicle. Does he have a computer or
17	switch box or something in there with him?
18	A. He's able to log things that are happening on one
19	computer, and I don't know if it's a separate computer
20	that Toyota Tech Stream, that he was able to inject the
21	fault.
22	Q. And he actually also had to switch that he could
23	switch on the brake rather than having to apply with his
24	foot, didn't he?
25	A. I think he was applying with his foot.

44

1	
1	Q. We'll look into that later. But so we start out,
2	and the speed is below 68 miles an hour. And
3	unfortunately, these numbers are in kilometers, aren't
4	they?
5	A. The left access, vertical access is in kilometers
6	per hour.
7	Q. So you've got to convert, so like 100 kilometers per
8	hour is roughly 62 miles an hour, correct?
9	A. I think it's almost exactly 60, sir.
10	Q. So the jury can kind of figure this out. 50 miles
11	an hour would be 50 kilometers an hour would be about
12	30 miles an hour, right?
13	A. 50 and 30, that's right. 80 and 50 is one that I
14	know.
15	Q. So for 80 kilometers an hour is like 50 miles an
16	hour, right?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. So if we're below 68, and you can see down here this
19	red line is how open the throttle is, correct?
20	A. That's correct.
21	Q. And you also used this graph to represent percentage
22	of throttle opening, don't you?
23	A. That's not a 20 percent on the left there.
24	Q. What is it?
25	A. I don't recall as I sit here.

-	
1	Q. As a matter of fact, this acceleration rate is
2	pretty gradual, isn't it?
3	A. Yes.
4	Q. If you go from 50 miles an hour to 90 miles an hour
5	it takes you like 30 seconds to do that?
6	A. That's correct.
7	Q. I mean, I know this is a four cylinder Camry, but it
8	will accelerator faster than that, won't it?
9	A. Cruise control resume function will not accelerate
10	as fast as some other functions.
11	Q. That's exactly where I was going, because now you're
12	at cruise control, so any of us that have a cruise
13	control car now when we press that button to resume, the
14	acceleration rate is a lot more gradual than flooring it,
15	right?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. So that means the throttle isn't open as wide it a
18	possibly could be. Do you know if this 20 percent
19	throttle?
20	A. I don't believe that access applies to that. I
21	don't know the percentage of it.
22	Q. But in any event, at this point when you kill the
23	task, because the speed is still below the requested
24	speed, it just keeps applying the throttle. It's trying
25	to accelerate up to that set speed, right?

1	A. That's right. So what should you have happened is
2	that when the blue line crossed the set speed at 68 miles
3	an hour right there.
4	Q. It should flatten out?
5	A. It should flatten out at that point. And software
6	that does that, the cruise control is in the task X.
7	Q. Mr. Louden killed that task. And we've also seen
8	the throttle memory increases it. It was killed there,
9	it just stayed flat?
10	A. Right, because when we were injection faults, we
11	were only flipping one bit. That's not how real memory
12	corruptions happen in software systems. Real memory
13	corruptions bounce around, ricochet and cause multiple
14	damages. For example, if one bit flips and that's in the
15	pointer address, then when that pointer is used, then you
16	go to the wrong place and you write something else. So
17	they can be cumulative.
18	When we did our fault injection testing it was like
19	taking a rifle shot, just flipping one bit or what we
20	were interested in flipping and nothing else.
21	Q. And you've we've already agreed that none of the
22	testing that you've done or Mr. Arora's done, have we
23	ever had this memory corruption to cause the throttle to
24	open greater, have we?
25	A. Nobody has tested that as far as I'm aware.

1 Nobody has done that. Not only not tested, we have 0. 2 no documentation that that's ever happened, do we? 3 But unfortunately for Toyota, you can't Α. No. 4 disprove it. It's trying to prove a negative. It's 5 trying to prove, for example, that there are no aliens in 6 the universe. You can only say that you have not found 7 any on Mars, but you can't say definitively that they don't exist. 8

9 And so the same is true here that just because today 10 as we sit here I don't have this test data, it would only 11 take one, and it could depend on timing and other factors that we can't control right now in our testing, but it 12 13 would only take one experiment to see that throttle open 14 wide from the second memory corruption to prove our 15 point, whereas a million experiments that didn't open would not prove what Toyota would like you to believe. 16 17 And we don't have that experiment, that experiment Q. 18 has never been done? 19 Α. That experiment as far as I understand hasn't been 20 done by either side to date.

Q. As soon as this brake switch was transitioned, this speed -- the engine throttle closed, and then because it was still, the task was still there, the engine stalled, correct?

A. When the brake switch was transitioned for more than

25

1	2/10ths of a second, that's what happened.
2	Q. Unlike Ms. Bookout's crash, right?
3	A. Ms. Bookout's engine did not stall, as I understand,
4	Q. No, on this stack analysis, which is 25 finger
5	over that that's the stack where is the throttle
6	control is, correct?
7	A. The throttle control, that very complicated function
8	in task X executes on that stack, is that correct.
9	Q. Now, if you look at slide 29. This may be maybe
10	just NASA didn't call any of the MISRA coding issues
11	violations, they called them deviations, didn't they?
12	A. I don't remember what word they used, sir, they're
13	violations or deviations both.
14	Q. If you look you're talking about MISRA
15	talking about these violations in this document here, but
16	if we looked at the NASA record appendix A, page 29,
17	Mr. Doyle, what they really said was it was deviations up
18	at the top photograph. They never refer to these as
19	violations, did they? Deviations?
20	A. I'm not going to say never, because I haven't
21	reviewed the report for that, but there it says
22	deviations.
23	Q. And this is the section they are talking about the
24	MISRA rule check, right?
25	A. That is a section.

<ul> <li>Q. Now, on slide 32 I've got to take issue with you,</li> <li>Mr. Barr. You quoted part of what Mr. Ishii said. Righ</li> <li>there. He had a much longer answer than the stuff that</li> <li>we got right there, didn't he?</li> <li>A. I don't recall. I think that's the salient point.</li> <li>Q. Did you put this slide presentation together?</li> <li>A. I did, and I took that quote from my report.</li> <li>Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr.</li> <li>9 Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89</li> <li>I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have</li> <li>the question there, we just have an answer, don't we?</li> <li>A. That's correct.</li> <li>Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but</li> <li>what he actually had to say starts up here. The question</li> <li>was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo</li> <li>bugs in the engine control module software from 2008</li> <li>Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</li> </ul>	
there. He had a much longer answer than the stuff that we got right there, didn't he? A. I don't recall. I think that's the salient point. Q. Did you put this slide presentation together? A. I did, and I took that quote from my report. Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr. Jishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? A. That's correct. Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
4 we got right there, didn't he? 5 A. I don't recall. I think that's the salient point. 6 Q. Did you put this slide presentation together? 7 A. I did, and I took that quote from my report. 8 Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr. 9 Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89 10 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have 11 the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? 12 A. That's correct. 13 Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but 14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question 15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major 16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	-
<ul> <li>A. I don't recall. I think that's the salient point.</li> <li>Q. Did you put this slide presentation together?</li> <li>A. I did, and I took that quote from my report.</li> <li>Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr.</li> <li>9 Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89</li> <li>10 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have</li> <li>11 the question there, we just have an answer, don't we?</li> <li>12 A. That's correct.</li> <li>13 Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but</li> <li>14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question</li> <li>15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major</li> <li>16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008</li> <li>17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Q. Did you put this slide presentation together?</li> <li>A. I did, and I took that quote from my report.</li> <li>Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr.</li> <li>9 Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89</li> <li>10 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have</li> <li>11 the question there, we just have an answer, don't we?</li> <li>12 A. That's correct.</li> <li>13 Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but</li> <li>14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question</li> <li>15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major</li> <li>16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008</li> <li>17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</li> </ul>	
A. I did, and I took that quote from my report. Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr. Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89 I I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? A. That's correct. Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
Q. Can we me see Mr. Ishii, page 90. And we heard Mr. Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? A. That's correct. Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
9 Ishii's testimony a couple of days ago. This is page 89 10 I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have 11 the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? 12 A. That's correct. 13 Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but 14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question 15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major 16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
I'm going to focus you on line 13 you don't even have the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? A. That's correct. Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
<pre>11 the question there, we just have an answer, don't we? 12 A. That's correct. 13 Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but 14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question 15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo 16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</pre>	
A. That's correct. Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
Q. This is again, you quoting from page 91 here, but what he actually had to say starts up here. The question was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
<pre>14 what he actually had to say starts up here. The question 15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no major 16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</pre>	
<pre>15 was, Is it your position, Toyota, that there are no majo 16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</pre>	
<pre>16 bugs in the engine control module software from 2008 17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can</pre>	1
17 Camry engine?" And his answer was "One thing I can	
18 definitely state here is that with respect to the engine	
19 control software bug or problem that leads to a UA,	
20 that's unintended acceleration, and I will define	
21 unintended acceleration as an unintended engine rpm	
22 increase unintentioned by the system designer. That sor	-
23 of bug is not there. That I can state definitively,	
24 since the term major bugs is not as used in your	
25 question was undefined and vague. I defined UA and	

50

1 provided that definition to you in answer to your 2 question.

3	And then here's the answer you quoted right there.
4	When it comes to software, you had some ellipsis in
5	there, but the next question was and this is a really
6	material question are there any bugs in the software
7	that can cause the main CPU to open the throttle
8	inappropriately? And you left this answer out. I will
9	repeat what I said before and that is with respect to
10	software bugs that could result in unintended
11	acceleration and my definition would be an engine rpm
12	increase contrary to what is designed by the system
13	designer, that kind of bug does not exist.
14	That's what he said about that, didn't he?
15	A. That's what he said, but it doesn't sound like
16	science to me, but that's what he said.
17	Q. Now, almost done here. You showed us this fish bone
18	diagram. Mr. Doyle, I'm going to need to have the NASA
19	report in just a moment. Appendix B. You showed us this
20	fish bone diagram up there. Now, you understand that
21	this diagram was for the software error only, right?
22	A. I do.
23	Q. And you modified this chart for your purposes in
24	this case, did you not?
25	A. I modified that chart to make it clearer what was

1	upstream.
2	Q. You also modified it to put in the words "UA" or the
3	letters "UA" up in the corner, because that's not on the
4	chart in the NASA report, is it?
5	A. That's right. There it says a global concern and it
6	continues on to another chart.
7	Q. You didn't tell the jury yesterday that you modified
8	this chart to change it from global concern to UA, did
9	you?
10	A. You're right, I didn't. I was trying to make the
11	chart's ultimate purpose, which is a UA clear, which if
12	you continue the global concern up in their fish bone
13	which gets more complicated, that's ultimately what they
14	are looking for.
15	Q. And so if we go to the after this chart there are
16	two more pages which list the disposition detection
17	not that one. That's where it says global concern. Now
18	the next page, Mr. Doyle. There are two pages that go
19	through for each of those concerns if you give me the
20	last two columns. And here it talks about what will
21	happen and talks about how it's detected and how it's
22	mitigated, each one of those software errors, right?
23	A. It talks about how NASA believed it was mitigated at
24	the time they wrote the report. And I mentioned those
25	pages when I put the chart up, my slide says page 36 to

1	39, whatever the numbers are.
2	Q. But you didn't show that they were mitigated, these
3	software errors had a mitigation strategy for each one of
4	them?
5	A. I think I clearly stated that NASA misunderstood
6	that some of them didn't exist. And that's what I would
7	have explained if I went to this level of detail.
8	Q. Now, let's go to slide 43.
9	A I'll give an example just to continue my answer.
10	One of those
11	Q. I don't think there is a question pending.
12	THE COURT: You can ask him on redirect.
13	Q. (BY MR. BIBB) And at slide 43 you again quoted
14	Mr. Ishii, but if we look at what he actually said on
15	page 37, what we left out, what he said was that, of
16	course, Toyota would conduct its test to see if the chips
17	that are delivered would have the requisite functionality
18	and performance. But admittedly they didn't do a design
19	review of somebody else's source code, correct?
20	A. They didn't do a design review, and I think the
21	point stands for itself.
22	Q. It was a source code provided to Toyota by
23	suppliers, right?
24	A. Right. So here he's referring to the ESP-B2 monitor
25	chip and he's saying they didn't review the source code

for this very important chip, including through the date 1 2 when they were telling Congress and the world that there 3 couldn't be possibly be a software error, though they 4 already knew that it was spaghetti code. 5 They knew -- they tested it and they knew it Ο. performed and functioned as it was intended to, right? 6 7 In the testing they performed of ESP-B2 chip, which Α. is obviously not as much testing as a vehicle fleet of 8 millions of vehicles driving around. 9 10 I did a calculation that I included in my report. 11 Toyota told NHTSA and Congress about the amount of 12 testing they had performed on this series of Camry's. 13 And if I remember the numbers correctly, it was something 14 like 400,000 hours of testing. That sounds like a lot of testing, sounds very impressive, but if you simply do a 15 16 little math, the first, I think it was -- I'd like to 17 refer to my report to get the exact numbers -- but I think I calculated the first 3,000 people to buy that car 18 19 in their two weeks of ownership would conduct more than 20 100,000 hours -- morn than double, more a million hours 21 of testing. 22 And so, when Toyota says we tested our car, they 23 tested a couple of cars that came off the factory line 24 first, under certain conditions, and then they started 25 selling the cars and there were now 3,000 of them or

1	400,000 of them. I think they sold 400,000 2005 Camrys
2	ultimately, and that is a much larger universe of
3	testing. People are driving it in different weather
4	conditions, they're driving with more miles, there are
5	manufacturing variances between vehicles, electrical,
6	mechanical, and all of those experiments are taking place
7	in the real world.
8	Q. Let's look at slide 53. This is another one of Mr.
9	Louden's tests you talked about, right?
10	A. That's correct.
11	Q. Now we saw the earlier one we looked at, that was
12	actually a 2008 Camry being tested, wasn't it?
13	A. It was.
14	Q. Is this one a 2008 or a 2005?
15	A. This is a 2005 Camry, just like the Bookout vehicle.
16	Q. And here the thing I want to focus on is this last
17	row down here. And there Toyota has a brake switch
18	that's connected to the brake pedal, and when you tap the
19	brake pedal, that switch, it's a mechanical switch,
20	electro-mechanical switch, isn't it? When you tap the
21	brake pedal, one switch goes from open to close, and the
22	other part of the switch goes closed to open, right?
23	A. That's right. The first one is called STP, that's
24	the primary stop brake switch. That's the one that
25	lights the lights on the back when you see someone's

1	brake lights come on. And there's a secondary switch
2	called ST1 minus.
3	Q. If we look at this last column down here, you can
4	see there's the one line, and I would have to go and look
5	at this, but suffice one of them is ST1 and one of them
6	is STP, right?
7	A That's correct.
8	Q. Admittedly I"m color blind, but I think that's a
9	blue line down there, and I can't really tell what color
10	this is, it's either red or green.
11	A. It's both red and green because it's got data from
12	inside the computer and data from the actual brake pedal.
13	Q. You made me feel a lot better with that answer. But
14	when you press the brake pedal right over here, this blue
15	line should have gone up here?
16	A. That's right. It's not relevant to this particular
17	test. Mr. Louden conducted a number of in the Saint
18	John case there was early on some indications that there
19	might have been a problem with the secondary brake
20	switch, and so he conducted these tests with a number of
21	different combinations of that switch not working and
22	working. This set of data that doesn't change the
23	outcome here. It's not related to the monitor CPU and no
24	other part of the software that's relevant to this
25	really.

1	Q. And it's not relevant to Ms. Bookout's case because
2	we know her brake switch worked?
3	A. Well, this graph is absolutely relevant. That
4	doesn't change the relevance to Ms. Bookout's case.
5	Q. The other thing we notice up here is when this
6	when that task is killed here, this is the throttle
7	opening, right? This is degrees now, we can actually
8	look at the throttle opening, correct?
9	A. That's correct.
10	Q. And so when this task is killed and she's doping 45
11	miles an hour, or Mr. Louden is moving 45 miles an hour,
12	the throttle is open and at about, what, 14 degrees,
13	correct?
14	A. Yes. If you look at this curve, you'll see that
15	it's up there around 15 degrees, I guess, close to the
16	task death killing.
17	Q. Here's 10 and there's 20. And task death occurs at
18	that dotted line, and this thing it settles in, looks
19	like roughly 13 or 14 degrees?
20	A. I would agree with that. It looks to me what Mr.
21	Louden did was he had his foot more on the accelerator,
22	before he killed the task, he got up to his target speed
23	about 45 miles and hour, and then as he let off the
24	accelerator there, before the task death, it dropped down
25	to the 13 or 14 you're talking about.

1	
1	Q. If it's at 14 degrees of throttle opening, you're
2	never going to lose vacuum assist if you pump the brakes
3	in that situation, are you?
4	A. I've not heard a number as low as 13 or 14 degrees.
5	Q. So the answer is that you'd always replenish the
6	vacuum boost if you had this scenario here of 45 miles
7	hour, right?
8	A. As an engineer I've learned to be cautious about
9	absolutes, so I won't say always, but I think it's
10	unlikely.
11	Q. Tell you what, from what you know though, you still
12	have vacuum assist, right, based on everything you've
13	heard so as far, correct?
14	A. I think that's right.
15	Q. Now, all I want to do, Mr. Barr, here to finish up.
16	You talked to us a lot at the end of the day yesterday
17	about some other people's wrecks that you told the jury
18	you thought were similar to Ms. Bookout's, correct?
19	A. Yes, they informed my analysis.
20	Q. And the first one was a Mr. Beresford Hill, do you
21	remember that name?
22	A. I remember the name.
23	Q. And Mr. Beresford Hill, did you read his deposition?
24	A. I believe so, if I had his deposition and cited to
25	it there, I read it.
•	

1	Q. Page four of Mr. Barrister Hill's deposition,
2	because I'd like to look at how he describes this is
3	his deposition beginning at line 2 and just go down to
4	line 11. And he said, "As I pressed my foot on the
5	accelerator it was as if the car took on a life of its
б	own."
7	So now, Mr. Hill stepped on the gas and the car took
8	off. Is that the way the car is supposed to work?
9	A. I think Mr. Barrister Hill was describing a
10	situation where the accelerator pedal press was a lot
11	less than the car's acceleration.
12	Q. Let's assume that this could be caused because he
13	pressed his foot a little harder than he expected on the
14	gas pedal, couldn't he?
15	A. I don't know why we would assume that, sir.
16	Q. But he instinctively put his left foot on the brake,
17	and when he did that, it would have brake echo check,
18	wouldn't he?
19	A. No, not necessarily.
20	Q. Just every time you've ever tested it, it worked,
21	right?
22	A. We don't know that this particular UA, which I
23	believe was caused by software malfunction, was caused by
24	task X death specifically. It's my understanding it was
25	a software malfunction. I don't know whether it was task

1	X or task X in combination with other things. So I don't
2	know whether that failsafe should have acted in that
3	particular situation.
4	I know that even if it was task death X, it won't be
5	100 percent reliable, that brake echo.
6	Q. And you're telling this jury that this one, software
7	failure, stepped on the gas and the car took off, right?
8	A. It's my view that that is a description of a
9	software malfunction.
10	Q. Now, how about, one of the other ones was a Chory,
11	C-H-O-R-Y, did you review the event data recorder for
12	that crash?
13	A. I don't believe I had the actual event data
14	recorder, but I'm familiar that Toyota reviewed it.
15	Q. Have you seen that data readout?
16	A I don't think I've seen that data readout.
17	Q. You've seen these before, haven't you?
18	A. Yes.
19	Q. You understand how to read them. If we look at this
20	paragraph right there, that box shows that the brake was
21	never applied, right?
22	A. That's what it shows. I've written a separate
23	chapter about how these pre-crash recorders have their
24	own defects. In fact, Mr. Arora in his September 17th
25	report last year, he actually demonstrated for us that

1	the car he was pressing the brake on, the recorded black
2	box data sequence said he didn't press the brake. And
3	that's cited in my chapter on the pre-crash EDR, which is
4	not really directly relevant to this case because the
5	2005 Camry wasn't equipped with that, but the point being
6	that in this later Camry that had it, this is not
7	something we can rely on to disprove a software
8	malfunction. In fact, with the UA occurs and task K is
9	dead, the pre-crash EDR will be wrong about the brake
10	signal specifically. That's what Mr. Arora's data
11	showed.
12	Q. And you know that NHTSA disagrees with you on that?
13	A. No. The analysis this NHTSA did was a very
14	different analysis. What NHTSA did was to evaluate that
15	if data was stored in the black box, that it was reliably
16	read out the same way that it was in the box. NHTSA
17	didn't evaluate they did evaluate in one bumper crash
18	that they got the right data. But that didn't prove
19	we read the code and said and we even got the
20	pre-crash EDR code and we saw that it could be confused
21	also by task X death, specifically about the brake pedal.
22	So NHTSA always assumed that these black boxes were
23	reliable, but they're not. And that's been demonstrated
24	by Toyota's own expert.
25	Q. But they dud a study of those and no matter how you

1	want to characterize it, they validated the validity of
2	these EDR readouts, didn't they?
3	A. As I explained, they validated that the data could
4	be read properly by either a tool from Bosch or a tool
5	from Toyota. They didn't validate properly
6	scientifically like we did that this could be wrong.
7	Q. They did some testing with vehicles to confirm with
8	accelerometers and their data acquisition that the data
9	that was being recorded in the EDR was the same data they
10	were getting with their external recording devices,
11	correct? You are aware of that study?
12	A. Again, sir, it doesn't matter how many tests showed
13	that the EDR worked. We have one test that was conducted
14	by Toyota's own expert that proves it can be wrong. And
15	that is sufficient to prove there are aliens in the
16	universe. That is sufficient to prove that the EDR is
17	not reliable. So one test like that disproves this view
18	that Toyota would have you have that this is reliable.
19	Q. I'll tell you what, Mr. Barr, I'm going to do one
20	more person's incident here. Mr. Heinrich or
21	H-e-i-n-r-i-c-h?
22	A. Is that the gentleman with three incidents?
23	Q. That's the gentleman with three incidents. Let's
24	talk about a couple of the incidents. You ruled out
25	floor mat interference in that case?

1	N Nor Woll T chevild out T didn't do o woot source
	A. Yes. Well, I should say I didn't do a root cause
2	analysis but my understanding was it was not likely floor
3	mat.
4	Q. You know though he had a set of all weather rubber
5	mats placed on top of his carpeted mat in the vehicle?
6	A. That's not true the third incident.
7	Q. I'm going to get to the third one, but the first
8	incident and the second incident he had an all weather
9	rubber floor mat on top of his carpet mats, is that
10	right?
11	A. I believe that's accurate.
12	Q. And that was exactly a concern that Toyota had,
13	right?
14	A. Just because they are there, doesn't mean that's
15	what happened.
16	Q. So if we can then go to page 42. Let's look at his
17	third incident, and this is the one where he was waiting
18	for the train, do you remember that?
19	A. I do.
20	Q. And if we could look starting at line 9 how he
21	described it. And he said it was a normal day, crossing
22	gates came down, waiting for the train, put it in park
23	because they are usually freight trains and they are long
24	so I just waited my time. When it came to time to go,
25	the crossing gates went up, I put the car in gear, gave

63

1	it a little bit of gas because of school zone just a
2	quarter of mile and the car took off.
3	And he said, it was gradual, I just had no control
4	over it. Again, this is a gentleman who's putting his
5	foot on the gas to accelerate away from a railroad grade,
6	isn't he?
7	A. Yes, and his car is giving him an unintended amount
8	of acceleration when he does.
9	Q. And but again, maybe Mr. Heinrich just pressed on
10	the gas pedal harder than he expected, he got more result
11	than he wanted. That's another way of looking at that
12	accident, isn't it?
13	A. That's a possibility.
14	MR. BIBB: May I have a moment, Your Honor?
15	THE COURT: Yes.
16	MR. BIBB: Was an a little longer than 15
17	minutes, but thank you very much, Mr. Barr for coming.
18	Do you want to take our morning break?
19	THE COURT: Mr. Baker, how much do you have?
20	More than a few minutes?
21	MR. BAKER: Yes, ma'am.
22	THE COURT: We will take our morning break
23	then. Ladies and gentlemen, it's 10: 30, we'll be in
24	recess for 15 minutes. I'll remind you, do not discuss
25	the case and form no opinions about the case. All rise

64

argument.

1

2

3

4

THE COURT: All right.

(THE FOLLOWING PROCEEDINGS WERE HAD WITHIN THE HEARING OF THE JURY AS FOLLOWS:)

5 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, I apologize 6 for the delay. We had a deposition that we're going to 7 play as soon as Mr. Barr's testimony is completed and I had to make some evidentiary rulings. I wanted to let 8 9 you know after we completed Mr. Barr's testimony, the 10 next witness will be video testimony again. We are going to start that and go until about 12:30 and then we will 11 break at 12:30. I have a matter at 1:00 in another case, 12 13 believe it or not, I still have other cases that I need 14 to take up, so I have a 1:00 but it shouldn't take over 15 15 minutes, so we will break from 12:30 to 1:30 today for 16 lunch. Thank you very much. 17 You may proceed. REDIRECT EXAMINATION 18 19 BY MR. BAKER: 20 Ο. Let me kind of start at the back where you all ended 21 and I want to talk a little bit about the EDR you all had 22 a great field discussion about EDRs, when it occurs and 23 whether NASA looked at it with respect to a particular 24 OSI or other similar incidents. Do you remember that 25 discussion?

1	A. Yes.
2	Q. As I understood, is it true that the EDR event data
3	recorder in 2005 Camry would not record anything that
4	happened before a crash?
5	A. That's right. And the black box in the air bag
6	computer in the 2005 Camry simply recorded that there was
7	a crash and information about the crash. And it could
8	record I believe up to three total crashes. And then the
9	later models had a black box that recorded not only if
10	there was a crash, but also the five sample data in
11	the five seconds before the crash.
12	Q. Our car doesn't have that?
13	A. That's right. This car in this case doesn't have
14	any pre-crash data.
15	Q. But the EDR that is in our vehicle was downloaded?
16	A. That's correct.
17	Q. And you've seen the information downloaded from our
18	EDR?
19	A. I have.
20	Q. Did it record anything?
21	A. No, despite the crash, there was no data recorded,
22	no crash was recorded in the air bag control unit.
23	Q. Even though there is a 30 mile an hour impact at the
24	end of this sequence, nothing recorded?
25	MR. BIBB: Objection, no foundation.

1	THE COURT: Overruled. You may answer.
2	THE WITNESS: That's right, despite the crash
3	there was no crash recorded in the air bag computer.
4	Q. (BY MR. BAKER) You were also asked about the OSI in
5	terms of your root cause analysis in this case. Do you
б	recall those questions?
7	A. Yes.
8	Q. You looked at those OSIs for particular things and
9	used them as part of your analysis, do you remember that?
10	A. I do.
11	Q. In terms of doing a root cause analysis and trying
12	to determine what causes these unintended acceleration
13	events, would it be reasonable to overlook a 400 percent
14	increase in UA events starting in 2004 in the Camry?
15	A. No, it would not be.
16	Q. You were also asked some questions about the NASA
17	report. Be very brief on this. Yesterday you discussed
18	several aspects as we've already seen. Is it true that
19	NASA made its conclusions based on some inaccurate
20	information given to them by Toyota?
21	A. That's correct.
22	Q. For example, you mentioned they had told NASA there
23	was EDAC on the 2005 Camry?
24	A. That's correct. On that basis NASA said, well, it
25	can't be hardware bit flip because there's EDAC. But

1	since there's no EDAC, then there can be a hardware bit
2	flip, and NASA was concerned about hardware bit flips,
3	rightly so.
4	Q. Is it one of these bit flips that we talked about
5	that we can have the throttle angle variable become
6	corrupt?
7	A. That's one way it could happen, that's right.
8	Q. Is it a corrupted throttle angle variable that could
9	make the throttle go anywhere?
10	A. That's right, anywhere between, up to degrees or
11	100 percent.
12	Q. So in this case, if Ms. Bookout has her foot on the
13	accelerator and it's at whatever, I think one of the
14	numbers we talked about was 15 degrees opening, if you
15	have this memory corruption on the throttle variable
16	angle, could it send it anywhere?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. And you were criticized for the quote you put up of
19	what Mr. Ishii said. Mr. Ishii said there is absolutely
20	no bugs in the software.
21	MR. BIBB: Objection, misleading.
22	Q. (BY MR. BAKER) Ultimately what he said was on the
23	power train software that he was discussing was the part
24	put up by Mr. Bibb, he said there was no bugs.
25	MR. BIBB: Objection, misstates testimony, Your

1	Honor.
2	THE COURT: Overruled.
3	THE WITNESS: I understand Mr. Ishii's
4	testimony in the portion Mr. Bibb cited to be not that
5	there were no bugs, but that there were no bugs, he
6	thought or believed that there were no bugs of a specific
7	type.
8	Q. (BY MR. BAKER) And my only point asking that
9	question is, there is bugs in every software?
10	A. Any reasonably complex software has bugs. This
11	software certainly has bugs.
12	Q. And you were also asked about some examples up here
13	in the brake echo, and some of the tests that you ran
14	that showed that if you had your foot on the brake and
15	this task death occurred, or you had concluded the
16	variable angle malfunction of the throttle control, that
17	you have to take your foot back off the brake in order to
18	have
19	A. That's correct. And even then it may not happen.
20	Q. But if it does come into effect, as I understand
21	your testimony, it stalls the vehicle?
22	A. Three second afterwards approximately.
23	Q. We know Ms. Bookout's vehicle did not stall,
24	correct?
25	A. That's correct.

1	Q. So under the scenario that you've described for the
2	jury, would that mean that she never transitioned the
3	brake switch?
4	A. That's correct.
5	MR. BAKER: That's all I have.
6	THE COURT: Mr. Barr, you may step down.
7	THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.
8	THE COURT: Mr. Baker, you may call your next
9	witness.
10	MR. BAKER: We have a few exhibits with Mr.
11	Barr, we'll take up at the break.
12	THE COURT: Okay.
13	MR. BAKER: We're going to call by videotape
14	Mary Pries-Morrison.
15	THE COURT: Okay thank you.
16	(Playing video.)
17	THE COURT: ladies and gentlemen, there's
18	still about 25 or 30 minutes left on this, because of my
19	schedule in needing to take care of another matter we're
20	going to go ahead and break for lunch at this point in
21	time. We'll be in recess until 1:30, again remind you
22	don't discuss the case, don't form any opinions about the
23	case during the break. If you did not check in at the
24	jury assembly room this morning, please do so during the
25	lunch break.